

## Lower signalizer lattices in alternating and symmetric groups

Michael Aschbacher

Communicated by Robert M. Guralnick

**Abstract.** We prove that the subgroup lattices of finite alternating and symmetric groups do not contain so-called lower signalizer lattices in the class  $D\Delta$ . This result is one step in a program to show that the lattices in the class  $D\Delta$  are not isomorphic to an interval in the subgroup lattice of any finite group.

In 1980 in [13], Palfy and Pudlak proved that the following two statements are equivalent:

- (1) Each nonempty finite lattice is isomorphic to an interval in the lattice of subgroups of a finite group.
- (2) Each finite lattice is isomorphic to the lattice of congruences of some finite algebra.

Given a group  $G$  and a subgroup  $H$  of  $G$ , write  $\mathcal{O}_G(H)$  for the lattice of overgroups of  $H$  in  $G$ , and define a *finite subgroup interval lattice* to be a lattice of the form  $\mathcal{O}_G(H)$  for some finite group  $G$  and subgroup  $H$  of  $G$ . In the thirty years since [13] appeared, the question of whether each finite lattice is a finite subgroup interval lattice has remained open and of significant interest. The general consensus seems to be that the answer is negative, and indeed that finite subgroup interval lattices constitute a small subclass of the class of all finite lattices.

Early work on the question centered on so-called M-lattices, the lattices of depth 2. Probably the high point of this effort is the reduction (in 1997 by Baddeley and Lucchini in [10]) of the existence of M-lattices as finite group interval lattices, to various questions about finite simple groups.

Each finite lattice  $\Lambda$  has a greatest member  $\infty$  and least member  $0$ . Set  $\Lambda' = \Lambda - \{0, \infty\}$ . Given a positive integer  $m$ , write  $\Delta(m)$  for the lattice of subsets of an  $m$ -set. Given finite lattices  $\Lambda_1$  and  $\Lambda_2$ , write  $\Lambda_1 * \Lambda_2$  for the lattice  $\Lambda$  such that  $\Lambda'$

This work was partially supported by NSF DMS-0504852 and NSF DMS-0969009.

is the disjoint union of  $\Lambda'_1$  and  $\Lambda'_2$ , with no member of  $\Lambda'_1$  comparable to a member of  $\Lambda'_2$ . Given integers  $t > 1$  and  $m_1, \dots, m_t > 2$ , define  $D\Delta(m_1, \dots, m_t)$  to be the lattice  $\Delta(m_1) * \dots * \Delta(m_t)$ .

In 2003 in [15], Shareshian made a series of conjectures related to the Palfy–Pudlack Question. Write  $\Delta(H, G)$  for the order complex of the poset  $\mathcal{O}_G(H)'$ . Shareshian's strongest conjecture asserts that for each finite group  $G$  and subgroup  $H$ , the complex  $\Delta(H, G)$  has the homotopy type of a wedge of spheres. His weakest conjecture asserts that  $D\Delta(3, 3)$  is not a finite subgroup interval lattice.

Inspired by these conjectures, Shareshian advanced the following conjecture, which sits between his other two conjectures:

**Conjecture  $D\Delta$ .** Given integers  $t > 1$  and  $m_1, \dots, m_t > 2$ , there does not exist a finite group  $G$  and subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  such that the overgroup lattice  $\mathcal{O}_G(H)$  is isomorphic to  $D\Delta(m_1, \dots, m_t)$ .

In Theorem 2 of [6], the author proves:

**Reduction Theorem for  $D\Delta$ .** Assume  $\Lambda$  is  $D\Delta(m_1, \dots, m_t)$ -lattice for some integers  $t > 1$  and  $m_i > 2$ . Assume further that  $\Lambda$  is a finite subgroup interval lattice. Then there exists an almost simple group  $G$  such that either

- (1)  $\Lambda \cong \mathcal{O}_G(H)$  for some  $H \leq G$ , or
- (2) there exists a nonabelian finite simple group  $L$  and  $\gamma = (G, H, J) \in \mathcal{T}(L)$ , such that  $G = \langle \mathcal{W}_0(\gamma), H \rangle$  and  $\Lambda \cong \Xi(\gamma)$ .

Recall  $G$  is *almost simple* if  $G$  has a unique minimal normal subgroup  $F^*(G)$ , and  $F^*(G)$  is a nonabelian simple group. Further  $\mathcal{T}(L)$  is the collection of triples  $\gamma = (G, H, J)$  such that  $G$  is a finite group,  $H \leq G$ , and  $J \trianglelefteq H$  with

$$F^*(H/J) \cong L.$$

Write  $\mathcal{W} = \mathcal{W}(\gamma)$  for the set of *signalizers* for  $H$  in  $G$ ; that is those  $H$ -invariant subgroups  $W$  of  $G$  such that  $H \cap W = J$ . Given  $G_0 \trianglelefteq G$ , set  $\hat{G} = G_0 J$  and  $\mathcal{W}_0 = \mathcal{W}_0(\gamma, G_0) = \{W \in \mathcal{W} : W \leq \hat{G}\}$ , and partially order  $\mathcal{W}_0$  by inclusion. The poset  $\Xi(\gamma, G_0)$  is obtained by adjoining a greatest member  $\infty$  to the poset  $\mathcal{W}_0$ . It turns out (cf. 2.4) that  $\Xi(\gamma, G_0)$  is a lattice, called a *lower signalizer lattice*. In the Reduction Theorem,  $\mathcal{W}_0(\gamma) = \mathcal{W}_0(\gamma, F^*(G))$  and  $\Xi(\gamma) = \Xi(\gamma, F^*(G))$ .

The Reduction Theorem reduces Conjecture  $D\Delta$  to two questions about sublattices of the lattice of subgroups of almost simple groups. The obvious first test cases for the two questions are the alternating and symmetric groups.

In [8], John Shareshian and the author prove that if  $G$  is alternating or symmetric, and  $H \leq G$ , then  $\mathcal{O}_G(H)$  is not a  $D\Delta$ -lattice. This paper treats the lower signalizer lattice case by proving:

**Theorem A.** *Let  $G$  be a finite alternating or symmetric group and  $H \leq G$ . Let  $t > 1$  and  $m_1, \dots, m_t > 2$  be integers. Then there does not exist a finite simple group  $L$  and  $J \trianglelefteq H \leq G$  such that  $\gamma = (G, H, J) \in \mathcal{T}(L)$ ,  $G = \langle \mathcal{W}_0(\gamma), H \rangle$ , and  $\Xi(\gamma) \cong D\Delta(m_1, \dots, m_t)$ .*

The proof of Theorem A is divided into three cases:  $H$  primitive;  $H$  transitive but imprimitive;  $H$  intransitive. The three cases are treated in Theorem 5.23 in Section 5, Theorem 9.5 in Section 9, and Theorem 10.39 in Section 10.

Results in Sections 2 and 3 on lower signalizer lattices are also of independent interest.

See [1] for terminology and notation involving finite groups.

## 1 Notation, terminology, and preliminary lemmas

In this section we list some more specialized notation, some of which is used only in this paper. We also prove a number of preliminary lemmas.

Let  $G$  be a group and  $X$  and  $J$  subgroups of  $G$ . Define

$$\mathcal{I}_G(J) = \{H \leq G : J \leq N_G(H)\},$$

and for  $X \in \mathcal{I}_G(J)$ , set  $\mathcal{V}_X(J) = \mathcal{I}_X(J) \cap \mathcal{O}_X(J \cap X)$ . Define  $\ker_J(G)$  to be the largest normal subgroup of  $G$  contained in  $J$ . Write  $\mathcal{M}(J) = \mathcal{M}_G(J)$  for the set of maximal overgroups of  $J$  in  $G$ ; that is  $\mathcal{M}(J)$  is the set of maximal members of the poset  $\mathcal{O}_G(J) - \{G\}$ .

Suppose that  $\Omega$  is a finite set, and set  $S = \text{Sym}(\Omega)$  the symmetric group on  $\Omega$  and  $A = \text{Alt}(\Omega)$  the alternating group on  $\Omega$ . Let  $G \leq S$ .

Write  $\text{Fix}(G) = \text{Fix}_\Omega(G)$  for the set of fixed points of  $G$  on  $\Omega$ , and  $\text{Mov}(G) = \text{Mov}_\Omega(G)$  for the set  $\Omega - \text{Fix}(G)$  of points of  $\Omega$  moved by  $G$ .

For  $\Gamma \subseteq \Omega$ , write  $G_\Gamma$  for the pointwise stabilizer in  $G$  of  $\Gamma$ ; that is

$$G_\Gamma = \{g \in G : \Gamma \subseteq \text{Fix}(g)\}.$$

Write  $N_G(\Gamma)$  for the global stabilizer in  $G$  of  $\Gamma$ , and write  $G^\Gamma$  for the image in  $\text{Sym}(\Gamma)$  of  $N_G(\Gamma)$  under the restriction map  $g \mapsto g|_\Gamma$ .

Let  $\mathcal{P} = \mathcal{P}(\Omega)$  be the set of partitions of  $\Omega$ . Partially order  $\mathcal{P}$  by  $Q \leq P$  if  $P$  is a refinement of  $Q$ . Thus  $\mathcal{P}$  is a lattice with the obvious operators  $\wedge$  and  $\vee$  described in Section 3 of [5]. In particular  $\mathcal{P}$  has a least member  $0$  and greatest member  $\infty$ , and, as in the introduction,  $\mathcal{P}' = \mathcal{P} - \{0, \infty\}$ . Let  $\mathcal{P}(G)$  be the set of  $G$ -invariant partitions of  $\Omega$ , and  $\mathcal{P}'(G) = \mathcal{P}' \cap \mathcal{P}(G)$ .

For  $Q \leq P$  in  $\mathcal{P}$  and  $B \in Q$ , write  $P_B$  for the partition  $\{C \in P : C \subseteq B\}$  of  $B$ .

Given a partition  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}$ , let  $N_G(\Gamma)$  be the subgroup of  $G$  acting on  $\Gamma$ . Then  $G_\Gamma$  is the kernel of the action of  $N_G(\Gamma)$  on  $\Gamma$ . Write  $K_+(\Gamma)$  for the subgroup of  $A$  generated by the groups  $A_{\Omega-\gamma}$ ,  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ . Thus  $K_+(\Gamma)$  is isomorphic to a direct product of alternating groups.

**1.1.** Let  $\alpha \subseteq \Omega$  and  $H \leq S_{\Omega-\alpha}$  be transitive on  $\alpha$ . Assume  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}(H)$  and  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  with  $\alpha \cap \gamma \neq \emptyset$ . Then either  $\alpha \subseteq \gamma$ , or  $\gamma \subseteq \alpha$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\omega \in \alpha \cap \gamma$ . By hypothesis,  $\alpha = \omega H$ . Thus if  $H$  acts on  $\gamma$ , then  $\alpha \subseteq \gamma$ , so we may assume  $h \in H - N_H(\gamma)$ . Then  $\gamma \cup \gamma h \subseteq \text{Mov}(h) \subseteq \alpha$ , completing the proof.  $\square$

**1.2.** Let  $P, Q \in \mathcal{P}(\Omega)$  with  $P \vee Q = \infty$ . Then  $S_P \cap S_Q = 1$ .

*Proof.* As  $P \vee Q = \infty$ ,  $|\alpha \cap \beta| \leq 1$  for all  $\alpha \in P$  and  $\beta \in Q$ . Let  $\omega \in \Omega$ . Then  $\omega \in \alpha \in P$  and  $\omega \in \beta \in Q$ , so  $\alpha \cap \beta = \{\omega\}$ . Then as  $H := S_P \cap S_Q$  acts on  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ ,  $H$  fixes  $\omega$ . As this holds for each  $\omega \in \Omega$ ,  $H = 1$ .  $\square$

Given a lattice  $\Lambda$  and  $x \in \Lambda$ , set  $\Lambda(\leq x) = \{y \in \Lambda : y \leq x\}$ .

**1.3.** Let  $\Lambda$  be a lattice isomorphic to  $\Delta(m)$  for some  $m$ , and  $\Xi$  a sublattice of  $\Lambda$  containing  $\Lambda(\leq x)$  for each  $x \in \Xi - \{\infty\}$ . Then  $\Xi = \Lambda(\leq z)$  for some  $z \in \Xi$ , so  $\Xi \cong \Delta(d)$  for some  $0 \leq d \leq m$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be the set of atoms of  $\Lambda$ , and for  $x \in \Lambda$  and  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ , set

$$\mathcal{A}(x) := \mathcal{A} \cap \Lambda(\leq x) \quad \text{and} \quad y(\mathcal{B}) := \bigvee_{b \in \mathcal{B}} b.$$

Set  $\mathcal{E} := \mathcal{A} \cap \Xi$  and  $z := y(\mathcal{E})$ . As  $\Xi$  is a sublattice of  $\Lambda$ ,  $z \in \Xi$ , so by hypothesis either  $z = \infty$  or  $\Lambda(\leq z) \subseteq \Xi$ . In the first case as  $\Lambda \cong \Delta(m)$ ,  $\mathcal{E} = \mathcal{A}$ , and for each  $x \in \Lambda$ ,  $x = y(\mathcal{A}(x)) \in \Xi$ , so  $\Xi = \Lambda = \Lambda(\leq z)$ . Thus we may assume  $z \neq \infty$ . Now for  $x \in \Xi$ ,  $\mathcal{A}(x) = \Lambda(\leq x) \cap \mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{E}$ , so  $x = y(\mathcal{A}(x)) \leq y(\mathcal{E}) = z$ . Thus again  $\Xi = \Lambda(\leq z)$ .  $\square$

**1.4.** Assume  $n := |\Omega| \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$  and  $n > 2$ . Then each primitive subgroup  $G$  of  $S$  is almost simple.

*Proof.* Assume  $G$  is not almost simple. Then (cf. 2.5 in [4])  $G$  stabilizes an affine, diagonal, or product structure on  $\Omega$ .

In the first case as  $n$  is even,  $n = 2^a$  for some positive integer  $a$ . As  $n > 2$ ,  $a > 1$ , so  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ , a contradiction.

In the second case,  $n = |L|^s$  for some nonabelian finite simple group  $L$  and positive integer  $s$ . However  $|L| \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ , so  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ , again a contradiction.

Finally in the third case,  $n = m^r$  for some integers  $m \geq 5$  and  $r > 1$ . As  $n$  is even, so is  $m$ , so as  $r > 1$ ,  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ , once again a contradiction.  $\square$

**1.5.** Assume  $G$  is an almost simple transitive subgroup of  $S$  and  $n := |\Omega|$  is a power of some prime  $p$ . Set  $L := F^*(G)$ . Then either

- (1)  $L$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ , or
- (2)  $p = 2 = |G : L|$ ,  $L$  has two orbits  $\Omega_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ , on  $\Omega$ , and there is an involution in  $C_A(L)$  interchanging  $\Omega_1$  and  $\Omega_2$ .

*Proof.* Since  $G$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ , it follows that  $G$  is also transitive on the set  $\mathcal{O} := \{\Omega_i : 1 \leq i \leq m\}$  of orbits of  $L$  on  $\Omega$ . Set  $k := |\Omega_1|$ . Then  $km = n = p^e$ , so  $k = p^a$  and  $m = p^b$  with  $a + b = e$ . Further  $m$  divides  $|G : L|$ , and hence also  $|\text{Out}(L)|$ . As  $L$  is transitive on  $\Omega_1$  and  $k = p^a$ , it follows (cf. 3.1 in [4]) that either

- (i)  $p$  does not divide  $|\text{Out}(L)|$ , or
- (ii)  $p = 2 = |\text{Out}(L)|$ , and either  $L \cong A_k$ , or  $L \cong L_2(q)$  with  $q$  a Mersenne prime and  $k = q + 1$ .

In case (i), as  $p^b = m$  divides  $|\text{Out}(L)|$ , it follows that  $m = 1$ , so that (1) holds. Similarly in case (ii), either (1) holds or  $G = \text{Aut}(L)$  and  $p = m = 2$ , and we may assume the latter. Then for  $\omega \in \Omega$  we have  $L_\omega^G = L_\omega^L$ , so there exists an equivalence  $\alpha : \Omega_1 \rightarrow \Omega_2$  of the representations of  $L$  on  $\Omega_i$ . Define  $t \in S$  by  $\omega t = \omega \alpha$  for  $\omega \in \Omega_1$ , and  $\omega t = \omega \alpha^{-1}$  for  $\omega \in \Omega_2$ . As  $\alpha$  is an equivalence of  $L$ -representations,  $t \in C_S(L)$ . By construction,  $t$  is an involution interchanging  $\Omega_1$  and  $\Omega_2$ , so  $t$  has  $k$  cycles of length 2. Then as  $k$  is even,  $t \in A$ , so (2) holds.  $\square$

**1.6.** Assume  $G$  is a transitive subgroup of  $S$ ,  $n := |\Omega| > 3$ , and  $\Sigma = \{\alpha_1, \alpha_2\}$  is a 2-subset of  $\Omega$  such that  $H := N_G(\Sigma)$  is transitive on  $\Omega - \Sigma$ . Assume  $\Sigma^G$  is not a partition of  $\Omega$ .

(1) Either

- (i)  $G$  is 5/2-transitive on  $\Omega$ , that is  $G$  is 2-transitive on  $\Omega$ , and either  $G$  is 3-transitive or  $G_\Sigma$  has two orbits on  $\Omega - \Sigma$  of equal length, or
- (ii)  $H_{\alpha_1}$  has two orbits  $\theta_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ , of equal length on  $\Omega - \Sigma$  interchanged by  $H$ , and setting  $\Omega_i := \theta_i \cup \{\alpha_i\}$ ,  $\{\Omega_1, \Omega_2\}$  is a  $G$ -invariant partition of  $\Omega$  such that  $N_G(\Omega_i)$  is 2-transitive on  $\Omega_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$ .

(2) If  $G$  is 2-transitive and affine on  $\Omega$ , and  $G$  is not solvable, then

$$D := F^*(G) \cong E_{2^e},$$

$G_{\alpha_1} \leq \text{GL}(D)$ ,  $G$  is 3-transitive on  $\Omega$ , and either  $G_{\alpha_1} = \text{GL}(D) \cong L_e(2)$ , or  $e = 4$  and  $G_{\alpha_1} \cong A_7$ .

(3) Assume  $G$  is imprimitive and  $1 \neq W \trianglelefteq G$  with  $G/W$  almost simple. Then case (ii) of (1) holds,  $N_G(\Omega_i)^{\Omega_i}$  is affine, and  $F^*(N_G(\Omega_i)^{\Omega_i}) \leq W^{\Omega_i}$ .

*Proof.* We first prove (1). Set  $\alpha := \alpha_1$ . As  $\Sigma^G$  is not a partition of  $\Omega$ ,  $G_\alpha$  does not act on  $\Sigma$  by 5.18.2 in [1]. As  $H = N_G(\Sigma)$  is transitive on  $\theta = \Omega - \Sigma$  and  $|\Sigma| = 2$ ,  $H_\alpha = G_\Sigma$  and either  $H_\alpha$  is transitive on  $\theta$ , or  $H_\alpha$  has two orbits  $\theta_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ , on  $\theta$  of equal length  $m$ , interchanged by  $H$ . In the first case as  $G_\alpha$  does not act on  $\Sigma$ ,  $G_\alpha$  is transitive on  $\Lambda = \Omega - \{\alpha\}$ , so  $G$  is 3-transitive and (1i) holds. Thus we may assume the second case holds.

Next if  $G_\alpha$  is transitive on  $\Lambda$ , then  $G$  is 5/2-transitive, and again (1i) holds, so we may assume otherwise. Thus we may assume  $G_\alpha$  has orbits  $\Delta = \Delta(\alpha) = \theta_1$  and  $\Gamma = \{\alpha_2\} \cup \theta_2$  on  $\Omega$ . Therefore  $G$  is a rank 3 group on  $\Omega$  with parameters  $k = m$  and  $l = m + 1$ . By 16.3.2 in [1], there are nonnegative integers  $\mu$  and  $\lambda < k$  such that  $\mu l = k(k - \lambda - 1)$ . Then as  $(l, k) = 1$ , it follows that  $l$  divides  $k - \lambda - 1$ , so as  $l > k > \lambda$ , we conclude that  $k = \lambda + 1$  and  $\mu = 0$ . Therefore by 16.4 in [1],  $G$  preserves the partition  $\Xi := \{\omega^\perp : \omega \in \Omega\}$ , where  $\omega^\perp = \{\omega\} \cup \Delta(\omega)$ . Then as  $k = m$  and  $l = m + 1$ , we get  $\Xi = \{\Omega_1, \Omega_2\}$ . Further as  $G_\alpha$  is transitive on  $\Omega_2$  and  $\Omega_1 - \{\alpha\}$ ,  $N_G(\Omega_1)$  is 2-transitive on  $\Omega_1$ , so (1ii) holds, and the proof of (1) is complete.

Next assume the hypothesis of (2), and let  $D = F^*(G)$ . Then  $D \cong E_{p^e}$  for some prime  $p$ , and  $K = G_\alpha \leq \text{GL}(D)$  is 3/2-transitive on  $D^\#$ . Then  $G_\Sigma = C_K(d)$  for  $d \in D^\#$  with  $\alpha d = \alpha_2$ , and  $C_K(d)$  is 1/2-transitive on  $D - \{1, d\}$ , so as  $C_K(d)$  acts on  $\langle d \rangle$  and  $D \neq \langle d \rangle$  since  $G$  is not solvable, it follows that  $p = 2$ . Now 4.8 in [2] contains a list of subgroups of  $\text{GL}(D)$  transitive on  $D^\#$  (the classification of such subgroups is due to Hering and Liebeck; see the proof of 4.8 in [2] for discussion and references). As  $G_\alpha$  is 3/2-transitive and not solvable, we conclude from that list that (2) holds.

Finally assume the hypothesis of (3). Now  $X := N_G(\Omega_i)$  is of index 2 in  $G$ , so  $X/U$  is almost simple, where  $U := W \cap X \trianglelefteq G$ . Next  $X \leq N_S(\Omega_1) = S_1 \times S_2$ , where  $S_i = S_{\Omega_{3-i}}$  acts as the symmetric group of  $\Omega_i$ . Let  $\pi_i : X \rightarrow S_i$  be the  $i$ th projection, and  $U_i := U\pi_i$ . As  $H$  is transitive on  $\Xi$ , we get  $U_1 \cong U_2$ , so in particular,  $U_i \neq 1$ . As  $Y_i := X^{\Omega_i}$  is 2-transitive,  $Y_i$  is almost simple or affine, so in particular  $Y_i$  has a unique minimal normal subgroup  $D_i$ . Thus as  $U_i \neq 1$ ,  $D_i \leq U_i$ , so if  $Y_i$  is affine, then (3) holds. Suppose  $Y_i$  is almost simple and set  $L := X^\infty$ . Then  $L\pi_i = D_i \leq U_i$  and hence  $1 \neq U_i^\infty$  and  $L = U^\infty X_{\Omega_i}^\infty$ . As  $X/U$  is almost sim-

ple, it follows that  $X_{\Omega_i}^\infty = D_{3-i}$  and  $L = D_1 \times D_2$ . Then as  $U_i^\infty \neq 1$  and  $U \trianglelefteq X$ , it follows that  $L \leq U$ , and hence  $X/U$  is solvable, a contradiction.  $\square$

**1.7.** Assume  $G$  is a transitive subgroup of  $S$ ,  $\Delta$  is a proper subset of  $\Omega$ ,  $N_G(\Delta)$  is transitive on  $\Omega - \Delta$ , and  $1 \neq Y \trianglelefteq N_G(\Delta)$  with  $\Omega - \Delta \subseteq \text{Fix}(Y)$ . Then the following hold:

- (1) If  $N_G(\Delta)$  is 2-transitive on  $\Delta$ , then  $Y$  is transitive on  $\Delta$ .
- (2) If  $N_G(\Delta)$  is 2-transitive on  $\Delta$  and  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}'(G)$ , then  $\Gamma = \Delta^G$ .
- (3) If  $G$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ , then  $G$  is 2-transitive on  $\Omega$  and  $G$  is almost simple or affine.
- (4) If  $G$  is primitive and affine on  $\Omega$ , then  $G \neq F^*(G)N_G(\Delta)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $H := N_G(\Delta)$  and  $\theta := \Omega - \Delta$ . We first prove (1) and (2), so we assume  $H$  is 2-transitive on  $\Delta$ . Then  $H^\Delta$  is primitive. As  $\theta \subseteq \text{Fix}(Y)$ ,  $Y$  is faithful on  $\Delta$ , so  $1 \neq Y^\Delta \trianglelefteq H^\Delta$  and hence (1) holds.

Suppose  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}'(G)$  and let  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  with  $\gamma \cap \Delta \neq 1$ . By (1) and 1.1, either  $\Delta \subseteq \gamma$  or  $\gamma \subseteq \Delta$ . In the former case  $\Delta = \gamma$  as  $H$  is transitive on  $\theta$ , and in the latter  $\gamma = \Delta$  as  $H$  is 2-transitive on  $\Delta$ . Thus (2) holds.

We next prove (3) and (4), so we assume  $G$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ . Then statement (3) follows from 15.17 in [1]. Finally assume  $G$  is affine on  $\Omega$  and set  $D = F^*(G)$ . As  $\theta = \text{Fix}(Y)$ , it follows that  $C_D(Y)$  is regular on  $\theta$ , so  $1 \neq C_D(Y) < D$  is  $H$ -invariant. But if  $G = DH$ , then as  $G$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ ,  $H$  is irreducible on  $D$ , contradicting  $C_D(Y)$   $H$ -invariant.  $\square$

**1.8.** Let  $n := |\Omega|$ .

- (1)  $m_2(S) = [n/2]$ .
- (2) If  $H$  is a primitive subgroup of  $S$  with  $m_2(H) \geq (n-2)/4$ , then  $H$  is almost simple or affine.

*Proof.* Let  $n_0 := [n/2]$ ,  $E$  the subgroup of a Sylow 2-subgroup  $T$  of  $S$  generated by the transpositions in  $T$ , and  $M := N_S(E)$ . Then  $T \leq M$  so  $m_2(M) = m_2(S)$ . Further  $m_2(E) = n_0$  and  $M$  is the split extension of  $E$  by  $S_{n_0}$  with  $E$  the permutation module for  $M/E$ . Hence by B.3.2.4 and B.2.4 in [9],  $m_2(M) = m_2(E)$ , establishing (1).

Assume  $H$  satisfies the hypotheses of (2) but  $H$  is neither affine nor almost simple. Then, replacing  $H$  by a larger primitive subgroup of  $S$  if necessary, and appealing to 2.2 in [4], we may assume  $H$  is the stabilizer of a product structure or diagonal structure on  $\Omega$ . In Case I it follows from 2.2 in [4] that  $H$  is a wreath product of  $S_m$  by  $S_k$  for some  $m \geq 5$  and  $k \geq 2$ , so  $H$  has a normal subgroup

$D = D_1 \times \cdots \times D_k$  with  $D_i \cong S_m$  for  $i \in I = \{1, \dots, k\}$ . In this case set  $X = H$ . In Case II we have  $F^*(H) = D = D_1 \times \cdots \times D_k$  with  $D_i \cong L$  for some nonabelian simple group  $L$ ,  $k \geq 2$ , and  $H/D = X/D \times Y/D$ , where  $X/D = \text{Sym}(I)$  and  $Y/D \cong \text{Out}(L)$ . In each case  $X$  acts on the  $D_i$  as  $\text{Sym}(I)$  with kernel  $D$  via  $D_i^x = D_{ix}$  for  $x \in X$  and  $i \in I$ .

Let  $A$  be an elementary abelian 2-subgroup of  $X$  of rank  $m_2(X)$  such that  $B := A \cap D$  is of maximal order. Claim  $A = B$ . Assume otherwise. Then  $A$  moves some  $i \in I$ . Set  $J = iA$ , let  $F$  be a complement to  $A_i$  in  $A$ , and for  $j \in J$  let  $E_j$  be the projection of  $B$  on  $D_j$ . As  $m_2(A) = m_2(X)$ , it follows that  $E_j \neq 1$ . Set  $E = \langle E_j : j \in J \rangle$ . Now  $F$  is regular on  $J$ , so  $m_2(F) \leq m_2(E/C_E(F))$ , and hence, as in the proof of (1),  $m_2(A_i E) \geq m_2(A)$ , contradicting the maximality of  $B$ . This establishes the claim.

By the claim, we have  $m_2(X) = m_2(D)$ , so  $m_2(X) = kr$  where  $r := m_2(D_i)$ . In Case I,  $H = X$ , so  $m_2(H) = kr$  and  $r = [m/2]$  by (1). In Case II we have  $H/X \cong \text{Out}(L)$ , so  $m_2(H) \leq kr + 3$  as  $m_2(\text{Out}(L)) \leq 3$  (cf. 2.5.12 in [11] when  $L$  is of Lie type, 5.2.1 in [11] when  $L$  is an alternating group, and Chapter 5 in [11] when  $L$  is sporadic). Further  $r = m_2(L)$ . Thus it remains to show

$$(n-2)/4 > kr + e \quad (*)$$

where  $e = 0$  in Case I and  $e = 3$  in Case II. Assume otherwise.

In Case I,  $n = m^k$  by 2.5 in [4], while  $r = [m/2] \leq m/2$  by (1). Then we get  $(m^k - 2)/4 \leq km/2$ , so  $m^k \leq 2(km + 1)$ , a contradiction as  $m \geq 5$  and  $k \geq 2$ .

Therefore Case II holds. Hence by 2.5 in [4],  $n = m^{k-1}$  where  $m := |L|$ . Observe  $m = 2^r s$  where  $s \geq 15$  as  $m$  is divisible by distinct odd primes. Now we find that  $(m^{k-1} - 2)/4 \leq kr + 3$ , so

$$(15 \cdot 2^r)^{k-1} \leq m^{k-1} \leq 4kr + 14,$$

again a contradiction as  $k \geq 2 \leq r$ .  $\square$

**1.9.** Assume  $G$  is primitive on  $\Omega$  but not almost simple, and  $n := |\Omega| \geq 10$  is even. Let  $\Sigma$  be a  $(2, n/2)$ -partition of  $\Omega$ ,  $T = A_\Sigma$ , and  $z$  the fixed-point-free involution in  $S$  whose cycles are the clock of  $\Sigma$ . Assume  $z \in X := T \cap G$  and

$$m_2(X) \geq (n-2)/4.$$

Then  $n = 16$ ,  $G$  is the stabilizer in  $S$  of an affine structure on  $\Omega$ ,  $m_2(X) = 4$ , and  $G = \langle X^G \rangle$ .

*Proof.* Set  $Z := \langle z \rangle$ . By 1.8,  $G$  is affine on  $\Omega$ , so  $F^*(G) = E \cong E_{2^e}$  for some  $e \geq 4$  as  $n \geq 10$  is even. Thus

$$m_2(X) \geq (n-2)/4 = (2^{e-1} - 1)/2.$$

Set  $G^* := G/E$ .



As  $z$  is the unique fixed-point-free involution in  $X$ ,  $X \cap E \leq Z$ . Claim  $z \in E$ . Assume otherwise and let  $F := C_E(z)$  and  $f := m_2(F)$ . Then  $f \geq e/2 \geq 2$ . Further  $[F, X] \leq E \cap X = 1$ . But  $F$  has  $2^e/2^f = 2^{e-f}$  regular orbits on  $\Omega$ , so each member of the set  $\theta$  of orbits of  $F$  on  $\Sigma$  is of length at least  $2^{f-1}$ . Thus we have  $|\theta| \leq 2^{e-1}/2^{f-1} = 2^{e-f}$ , so

$$(2^{e-1} - 1)/2 \leq m_2(X) \leq m_2(C_{S_\Sigma}(F)) = |\theta| = 2^{e-f}.$$

We conclude that  $f \leq 2$ , so as  $f \geq e/2 \geq 2$  it follows that  $e = 4$  and  $f = 2$ . Thus  $F = [E, z]$  so  $zF \subseteq z^E$ , and hence  $ZF$  is semiregular on  $\Omega$ . But then each member of  $\theta$  is of order 4, so  $|\theta| = 2$  and  $4 \leq m_2(X) = 2$ , a contradiction. This completes the proof of the claim.

By the claim,  $E \cap X = Z$ , so  $E \leq C_G(Z) \leq N_G(X)$ . Thus

$$m_2(X^*) = m_2(X) - 1 \geq (2^{e-1} - 3)/2.$$

Further  $[E, X] \leq Z$ , so  $X^*$  induces a group of transvections on  $E$  with center  $Z$ . Hence  $m_2(X^*) \leq e - 1$ . Thus  $(2^{e-1} - 3)/2 \leq e - 1$ , so as  $e \geq 4$  we conclude that  $e = 4$  and  $m_2(X^*) = 3$ .

Now as  $G$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ ,  $G^*$  is irreducible on  $E$ . But as  $m_2(X^*) = 3$ ,  $X^*$  is the radical of the parabolic of  $\text{GL}(E)$  stabilizing  $Z$ , so  $G^* = \langle X^{*G^*} \rangle = \text{GL}(E)$ . Therefore  $G^* = \langle X^G \rangle^*$ , so  $Y = \langle X^G \rangle$  is irreducible on  $E$ . Hence we obtain that  $E = \langle E^Y \rangle \leq Y$ , so  $G = EY = Y$ , completing the proof.  $\square$

## 2 Lower signalizer lattices

In this section we assume:

**Hypothesis 2.1.**  $G$  is a finite group,  $L$  is a nonabelian finite simple group,  $\gamma = (G, H, J) \in \mathcal{T}(L)$ , and  $G_0$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$ .

**Notation 2.2.** Set  $\hat{G} := G_0J$ , write  $H_0$  for the preimage in  $H$  of  $F^*(H/J)$ , and let

$$\mathcal{W}_0 := \{W \in \mathcal{W}(\gamma, G_0) : W \leq \hat{G}\}.$$

Partially order  $\mathcal{W}_0$  by inclusion, and let  $\Xi = \Xi(\gamma, G_0)$  be the poset obtained by adjoining a greatest member  $\infty$  to the poset  $\mathcal{W}_0$ . Observe  $J$  is the least element of  $\Xi$ ; we sometimes write 0 for  $J$  regarded as a member of  $\Xi$ . Set  $\mathcal{W}'_0 := \mathcal{W}_0 - \{0\}$ , and for  $W \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  let

$$\mathcal{W}_0(> W) := \{U \in \mathcal{W}_0 : W < U\} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{W}_0(< W) := \{U \in \mathcal{W}'_0 : U < W\}.$$

Define  $\mathcal{W}_0(\geq W)$  and  $\mathcal{W}_0(\leq W)$  similarly. For  $X \in \mathcal{I}_G(J)$ , set  $\bar{X} := XJ$ .

**Remark 2.3.** We call a lattice of the form  $\Xi(\tau, X_0)$ , for some  $\tau = (X, H_X, J_X) \in \mathcal{T}(L)$  and  $X_0 \leq X$ , a *lower signalizer lattice*. From (the proof of) 2.11.2 in [6],  $\Xi(\tau)$  is isomorphic to the dual of the poset  $\Delta(\tau, X_0)$  defined in Section 2 of [6]. Thus we can appeal to results from [6] on such posets.

**2.4.** (1)  $\Xi := \Xi(\gamma, G_0)$  is a lattice.

(2) Suppose  $\infty \neq W_i \in \Xi$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Then

$$W_1 \wedge W_2 = W_1 \cap W_2,$$

and if  $W_1 \vee W_2 \neq \infty$ , then  $W_1 \vee W_2 = \langle W_1, W_2 \rangle$ .

*Proof.* The lemma follows from (the proof of) parts (2) and (3) of 2.11 in [6], which use the isomorphism of Remark 2.3.  $\square$

**2.5.** Let  $H \leq M \leq G$ . Then

(1)  $\tau_M := (M, H, J) \in \mathcal{T}(L)$ .

(2)  $\Xi_M := \Xi(\tau_M, G_0 \cap M)$  is a lower signalizer lattice, and a sublattice of  $\Xi$ .

(3) For  $W \in \Xi_M$ ,  $\mathcal{W}_0(\leq W) \subseteq \Xi_M$ .

(4) The inclusion map is an isomorphism of

$$\Xi(\tau_{\langle \mathcal{W}_0(\gamma, G_0), H \rangle}, \langle \mathcal{W}_0(\gamma, G_0), H \rangle \cap G_0)$$

with  $\Xi$ .

*Proof.* The proof is straightforward.  $\square$

**2.6.**  $J = 1$  if and only if  $H$  is almost simple.

*Proof.* As  $\gamma \in \mathcal{T}(L)$ ,  $H/J$  is almost simple. Thus if  $J = 1$ , then  $H$  is almost simple. Conversely if  $H$  is almost simple, then  $F^*(H)$  is the unique minimal normal subgroup of  $H$ , so if  $J \neq 1$ , then  $F^*(H) \leq J$ . This is impossible as  $H/F^*(H)$  is solvable, whereas  $H/J$  is not.  $\square$

**2.7.** Assume  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Then:

(1) For each  $W \in \mathcal{V}_V(H)$ ,  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ .

(2) If  $F^*(HV) \leq V$ , then  $F^*(HV)J \in \mathcal{W}_0$ .

*Proof.* Part (1) follows from 2.5.1 in [6]. Assume  $F^*(HV) \leq V$ . Then we obtain  $J \leq F^*(HV)J \in \mathcal{J}_V(H)$ , so (1) implies (2).  $\square$

**2.8.** Assume  $X_i \in \mathcal{J}_{\hat{G}}(H)$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , with  $X_1 \trianglelefteq X_2 \leq X_3$ ,  $H \cap X_3 \leq X_2$ ,  $\bar{X}_1 \in \mathcal{W}$ , and  $X_2/X_1$  solvable. Then  $\bar{X}_i \in \mathcal{W}_0$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ .

*Proof.* If  $\bar{X}_2 \in \mathcal{W}$ , then as  $H \cap X_3 \leq X_2$ , we have  $H \cap X_3 = H \cap X_2 \leq J$ , so  $\bar{X}_3 \in \mathcal{W}$ . Then as  $X_3 \leq \hat{G}$ , the lemma holds. So assume  $\bar{X}_2 \notin \mathcal{W}$ . Applying 3.6.2 in [6] to  $\bar{X}_1, X_2$  in the role of  $V, W$ , we conclude that  $P := N_{X_2}(\bar{X}_1)$  is  $H$ -invariant with  $\bar{X}_1 \cap X_2 \leq P$  and  $L \cong P/(X_1 \cap X_2)$ . But  $\bar{X}_1 \cap X_2 = X_1(J \cap X_2)$ , and  $P/X_1$  is a subgroup of the solvable group  $X_2/X_1$ , so the image

$$L \cong P/(X_1(J \cap X_2))$$

of  $P/X_1$  is solvable, a contradiction.  $\square$

**2.9.** Assume  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $M \in \mathcal{O}_G(HV)'$  with

- $F^*(HV) \leq F^*(M) \leq \hat{G}$ ,
- $F^*(HV) \leq V$ , and
- $N_{F^*(M)}(F^*(HV))/F^*(HV)$  is solvable.

Then  $F^*(M)J$  and  $N_{F^*(M)}(F^*(HV))J$  are in  $\mathcal{W}_0$ .

*Proof.* Let  $X_1 = F^*(HV)$ ,  $X_3 = F^*(M)$ , and  $X_2 = N_{X_3}(X_1)$ . By 2.7.2, we have  $\bar{X}_1 \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , and by hypothesis  $X_2/X_1$  is solvable. As  $H$  acts on  $X_1$ , it follows that  $H \cap X_3 \leq N_{X_3}(X_1) = X_2$ . Thus the lemma follows from 2.8.  $\square$

**2.10.** Assume for all  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$  that:

- (a)  $F^*(HV) \leq V$ .
- (b) There exists  $M(V) \in \mathcal{M}(HV)$  such that

$$F^*(HV) \leq F^*(M(V)) \leq \hat{G}$$

and  $N_{F^*(M(V))}(F^*(HV))/F^*(HV)$  is solvable.

Then the following hold:

- (1)  $F^*(HV)J$  and  $F^*(M(V))J$  are in  $\mathcal{W}_0$ .
- (2) Let  $\mathcal{X}$  consist of the subgroups  $X$  of  $F^*(H)$  such that  $X \leq H$  and

$$C_{F^*(H)}(X) \leq X.$$

Assume in addition that:

- (c) For each  $X \in \mathcal{X}$ ,  $N_G(X) \leq M(J)$ , and for all  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,

$$F^*(M(J)) \leq F^*(M(V)).$$

Then either  $\Xi$  is connected or  $F^*(M(J)) \leq J$ .

- (3) Assume the hypothesis of (2) and assume  $\Xi$  is disconnected and for each  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $K(V)$  is a normal subgroup of  $M(V)$  containing  $F^*(M(V))$  such that  $K(V)/F^*(M(V))$  is solvable,  $K(V) \leq \hat{G}$ , and  $K(J) \leq K(V)$ . Then we have  $K(V)J \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $K(J) \leq J$ .

*Proof.* Part (1) follows from 2.7.2 and 2.9, so assume the hypothesis of (2). Let  $P := F^*(M(J))$ , let  $V$  be a minimal member of  $\mathcal{W}'_0$ , and set  $Q := F^*(M(V))$  and  $R := F^*(HV)$ . We may assume  $P \not\leq J$ , and it remains to show  $\Xi$  is connected. For  $U \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ , let  $\mathcal{C}(U)$  be the connected component of  $\Xi'$  containing  $U$ . As  $P \not\leq J$ ,  $\bar{P} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  by (1). By (c),  $P \leq Q$ , and  $\bar{Q} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by (1), so  $\bar{Q} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  and  $\mathcal{C}(\bar{P}) = \mathcal{C}(\bar{Q})$ . Similarly  $\bar{R} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by (1), and  $\bar{Q} \geq \bar{R} \leq V$  by (a) and (b), so if  $R \not\leq J$ , then  $\bar{R} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  and  $\mathcal{C}(V) = \mathcal{C}(\bar{Q}) = \mathcal{C}(\bar{P})$ . Thus  $\Xi$  is connected unless we can choose  $V$  with  $\mathcal{C}(V) \neq \mathcal{C}(\bar{P})$  and  $R \leq J$ , and we may assume the latter.

As  $R \leq J$ ,  $R \in \mathcal{X}$ . Also  $R \leq S = F^*(H) = F^*(HJ) \leq F^*(M(J)) = P$  by (b), and  $HV \leq N_G(R) \leq M(J)$  by (c). Then  $V$  acts on  $P$  so  $\langle V, \bar{P} \rangle = VP$ . Hence as  $\mathcal{C}(V) \neq \mathcal{C}(\bar{P})$ ,  $VP \notin \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $V \cap \bar{P} = J$  by 3.8 in [6]. Next by 3.9.3.c in [6],  $U := NV(\bar{P}) \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ , so  $U = V$  by minimality of  $V$ . Then by 3.9.3.d in [6],  $\theta(V) \leq N_{\bar{P}}(V)$ , where  $\theta(V)$  is defined in 3.2 of [6]. Therefore as  $V \cap \bar{P} = J$ ,  $\theta(V) \leq N_{\bar{P}}(J)$ . As  $S := F^*(H) \leq J$  by (a),  $S = F^*(J)$ , so  $\theta(V) \leq N_{\bar{P}}(S)$ . But  $S \leq J \cap P$ , so  $N_{\bar{P}}(S)/J = N_P(S)J/J \cong N_P(S)/(J \cap P)$  is an image of  $N_P(S)/S$ , which is solvable by (b), whereas  $\theta(V)/J \cong L$  by 3.2.4 in [6], a contradiction. This completes the proof of (2).

Assume the hypothesis of (3). By (1),  $\bar{Q} \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , so as  $Q' = K(V) \trianglelefteq M(V)$  and  $Q'/Q$  is solvable,  $\bar{Q}' \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.8 applied with  $X_1 = Q$  and  $X_2 = X_3 = Q'$ . Assume  $P' = K(J) \not\leq J$ . As  $\Xi$  is disconnected, we can choose  $V$  with  $\mathcal{C}(V) \neq \mathcal{C}(\bar{P}')$ . By hypothesis,  $\bar{P}' \leq \bar{Q}'$ , so  $\mathcal{C}(\bar{P}') = \mathcal{C}(\bar{Q}')$ . Further  $\bar{Q} \leq \bar{Q}'$  and from the proof of (2),  $\bar{Q} \geq \bar{R} \leq V$ , so if  $R \not\leq J$ , then

$$\mathcal{C}(V) = \mathcal{C}(\bar{Q}) = \mathcal{C}(\bar{Q}') = \mathcal{C}(\bar{P}'),$$

contrary to the choice of  $V$ . Thus  $R \leq J$ , and then the argument in the last paragraph of the proof of (2) applied to  $P'$  in place of  $P$  supplies a contradiction.  $\square$

**2.11.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be the set of  $H$ -invariant subgroups  $X$  of  $H_0$  such that  $H_0 = XJ$ . Then  $\mathcal{H}$  has a least element  $H_*$ .

*Proof.* Suppose  $H_i \in \mathcal{H}$  for  $i = 1, 2$  and let  $J_i := J \cap H_i$ ,  $H_3 := [H_1, H_2]$ , and  $H^* := H/J_1$ . As  $H_i \trianglelefteq H$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , we get  $H_3 \leq H_1 \cap H_2$ , so it suffices to show that  $H_3 \in \mathcal{H}$ .

Now  $H_1^* \cong H_1/J_1 \cong H_1J/J = H_0/J \cong L$  is nonabelian simple and normal in  $H^*$ . As  $H_0 = H_1J$ , it follows that  $H_0^* = H_1^*J^*$  and  $H_1^* \cap J^* = J_1^* = 1$ , so

$H_0^* = H_1^* \times J^*$ . As  $H_0^* = H_2^* J^*$  and  $H_1^*$  is nonabelian simple, we get

$$H_1^* = [H_1^*, H_2^*] = [H_1, H_2]^* = H_3^*,$$

so  $H_1 = H_3 J_1$ . Thus  $H_0 = H_1 J = H_3 J$ , so  $H_3 \in \mathcal{H}$ , completing the proof.  $\square$

**2.12.** Let  $X \in \mathcal{I}_{\hat{G}}(H)$ . Then either  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  or  $H_* \leq X$ .

*Proof.* If  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}$ , then as  $\bar{X} \leq \hat{G}$ , we have  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . So assume  $\bar{X} \notin \mathcal{W}$ . Then by 3.5 in [6],  $H_0 = (X \cap H_0)J$ . Thus  $X \cap H_0$  is in the set  $\mathcal{H}$  of 2.11, so  $H_* \leq X$  by 2.11.  $\square$

**2.13.** Let  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $X \in \mathcal{I}_{\hat{G}}(HW)$ , and  $Y \leq X \cap W$  with  $Y \trianglelefteq X$  and  $X/Y$  solvable. Then  $WX \in \mathcal{W}_0$ .

*Proof.* Assume  $WX \notin \mathcal{W}_0$ . As  $X \leq \hat{G}$ , also  $WX \leq \hat{G}$ , so if  $WX \in \mathcal{W}$ , then also  $WX \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Thus we have  $WX \notin \mathcal{W}$ . Then by 3.6.2 in [6],  $V := N_X(W)$  satisfies  $Z = W \cap X \leq V$  and  $L \cong V/Z$ . Let  $X^* = X/Y$ , so that  $X^*$  is solvable. As  $Y \leq Z \leq V$ , it follows that  $L \cong V/Z \cong V^*/Z^*$  is a section of the solvable group  $X^*$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

**2.14.** Assume  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $WH$  is almost simple. Then  $W = 1$ .

*Proof.* If not, then as  $W \trianglelefteq WH$ ,  $F^*(WH) \leq W$ . Thus  $WH/W$  is solvable, contradicting  $WH/W$  almost simple.  $\square$

**2.15.** Assume  $U \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  and  $Y := UH$  is represented as a 2-transitive group of permutations on a set  $\Gamma$ . Set  $K := Y_\Gamma$  and let  $D$  be the preimage in  $Y$  of  $F^*(Y^\Gamma)$ . Assume either  $K < U$  or  $K \leq J$ . Then

- (1)  $Y^\Gamma$  is affine.
- (2)  $D^\Gamma \leq U^\Gamma$ .
- (3)  $D \leq U$  and  $\bar{D} \in \mathcal{W}_0$ .

*Proof.* As  $Y^\Gamma$  is 2-transitive,  $Y^\Gamma$  is almost simple or affine. In particular  $F^*(Y^\Gamma)$  is the unique minimal normal subgroup of  $Y^\Gamma$ . By hypothesis either  $K < U$  or  $K \leq J$ . In the latter case as  $U \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ , again  $K < U$ . Thus  $1 \neq U^\Gamma \trianglelefteq Y^\Gamma$ , so (2) holds.

Next if  $Y^\Gamma$  is almost simple, then  $Y^\Gamma/U^\Gamma$  is solvable by (2), so as  $K \leq U$ , also  $UH/U$  is solvable, a contradiction. Therefore (1) holds.

As  $K \leq U$ , (2) says that  $D \leq U$ . Thus  $\bar{D} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7.1, so (3) holds.  $\square$

**2.16.** Let  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and set  $\alpha := (G, HV, V)$ . Then

(1)  $\alpha \in \mathcal{T}(L)$  and  $G, \alpha, G_0$  satisfies Hypothesis 2.1.

(2)  $\mathcal{W}_0(\alpha) = \{W \in \mathcal{W}_0 : V \leq W\}$ .

*Proof.* Straightforward.  $\square$

### 3 $D\Delta(m_1, \dots, m_t)$ -lower signalizer lattices

In this section we assume:

**Hypothesis 3.1.**  $G$  is an almost simple finite group,  $L$  is a nonabelian finite simple group,  $\gamma := (G, H, J) \in \mathcal{T}(L)$ ,  $\Lambda := \Xi(\gamma)$  is a  $D\Delta(m_1, \dots, m_t)$ -lattice for some integers  $t > 1$ ,  $m_i > 2$ , and  $G = \langle \mathcal{W}_0, H \rangle$ . For  $X \in \mathcal{I}_G(J)$ , set  $\bar{X} := XJ$ .

**Remark 3.2.** Observe that Hypothesis 2.1 is satisfied with  $G_0 = F^*(G)$ . We adopt Notation 2.2. In addition let  $\mathcal{W}_0^*$  be the set of minimal members of the poset  $\mathcal{W}'_0$ , and let  $\mathcal{W}_0^!$  be the set of maximal members of  $\mathcal{W}'_0$ . Define  $H_*$  as in 2.11.

**3.3.**  $G = \langle \mathcal{W}_0^*, H \rangle$ .

*Proof.* As  $\Lambda$  is a  $D\Delta(m_1, \dots, m_t)$ -lattice, for each  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,

$$W = \langle U : U \in \mathcal{W}_0^* \text{ and } U \leq W \rangle$$

(cf. 3.4). Hence the lemma follows as  $G = \langle \mathcal{W}_0, H \rangle$  by 3.1.  $\square$

**3.4.** Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a connected component of  $\Lambda'$ ,  $\Sigma := \mathcal{C} \cup \{0, \infty\}$ , and  $\mathcal{C}^* := \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . For  $\alpha \subseteq \mathcal{C}^*$ , set  $L_\alpha := \langle W : W \in \alpha \rangle$ , with  $L_{\mathcal{C}^*} := \infty$  and  $L_\emptyset := J$ . Let  $\mathfrak{C}$  be the lattice of all subsets of  $\mathcal{C}^*$ . Then the following hold:

(1)  $\Sigma \cong \Delta(m_i)$  for some  $1 \leq i \leq t$ .

(2) The map  $\alpha \mapsto L_\alpha$  is an isomorphism of posets of  $\mathfrak{C}$  with  $\Sigma$ .

(3)  $L_{\alpha \cup \beta} = \langle L_\alpha, L_\beta \rangle$  and  $L_{\alpha \cap \beta} = L_\alpha \cap L_\beta$ .

(4)  $\langle \mathcal{C}^* \rangle \notin \mathcal{W}_0$ .

*Proof.* Part (1) follows as  $\Lambda$  is a  $D\Delta(m_1, \dots, m_t)$ -lattice. Then (1) and 2.4 imply (2), (2) implies (3), and (1) and (2) imply (4), since  $\langle \mathcal{C}^* \rangle = L_{\mathcal{C}^*} = \infty$ .  $\square$

**3.5.** The following hold:

(1) Assume  $U, V \in \mathcal{W}_0$  with  $V < U$ . Then  $V = N_U(HV)$ .

(2)  $|U : V| \neq 2$ .

(3)  $|U : J| \neq 2$ .

*Proof.* If (2) fails, then  $[H, U] \leq V \leq HV$ , so (1) supplies a contradiction. Also (2) implies (3). Thus it suffices to prove (1).

Assume the setup of (1), with  $V < N_U(HV)$ . By 2.5.1 in [6],  $N_U(HV) \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , so we may take  $U = N_U(HV)$ . Form  $\alpha := (G, HV, V)$  as in 2.16. By that lemma,  $\Gamma_1 := \mathcal{W}_0(\geq V) \cup \{\infty\}$  is a sublattice of  $\Lambda$ . Let  $\Gamma_0$  be the connected component of  $\Gamma_1'$  containing  $U$ , and  $\Gamma := \Gamma_0 \cup \{0, \infty\}$ . From 3.4,  $\Gamma \cong \Delta(m)$  for some  $m > 1$ . Now  $U$  acts on  $HV$  and  $V = HV \cap U$ , so  $U$  is represented as a group of automorphisms of  $\Gamma$  via conjugation. Further  $U \in \Gamma$ . Let  $\Gamma^*$  be the minimal members of  $\Gamma$ ,  $\mu := \{W \in \Gamma^* : W \leq U\}$ ,  $\eta := \Gamma^* - \mu$ , and  $X := \langle \eta \rangle$ . Then we find that  $X \cap U = V$  and  $U$  acts on  $\mu$  and  $\Gamma^*$ , and hence also on  $\eta$  and  $X$ . By 3.4.4,  $UX \notin \mathcal{W}_0$ , so by 3.9.3 in [6], setting  $U_1 := N_U(X)$  and  $X_1 := N_X(U)$ , we obtain that  $V = U_1 \cap X_1 \trianglelefteq U_1 X_1 = Y$ , and setting  $Y^* = Y/V$ ,  $Y^* = X_1^* \times U_1^*$  with  $H_*^* \cong L$  a full diagonal subgroup of  $Y^*$ . As  $H$  centralizes  $U^*$ , this is a contradiction.  $\square$

**3.6.** *The following hold:*

- (1) For  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $F^*(G) \not\leq WH$ , so  $\mathcal{M}(WH) \neq \emptyset$ .
- (2)  $|\mathcal{M}(H)| > 1$ .

*Proof.* Suppose (1) fails for some  $W$ . Then  $W = 1$  by 2.14, so  $F^*(G) \leq H$ . Thus for each  $U \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $F^*(G) \leq UH$ , so  $U = 1$ , contrary to  $\Lambda' \neq \emptyset$ . This establishes statement (1). Then (1) and 3.3 imply (2).  $\square$

**3.7.** *Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a connected component of  $\Lambda'$ , and adopt the notation of 3.4. Assume  $Y \trianglelefteq X \leq G$  with  $H \leq X$ , and set  $\mathcal{D} := \{d \in \mathcal{C}^* : L_d \leq X\}$ . For  $\delta \subseteq \mathcal{D}$ , set  $Y_\delta := L_\delta \cap Y$ . Set  $\mathcal{B} := \{b \in \mathcal{D} : Y_b \leq J\}$  and  $\mathcal{A} := \mathcal{D} - \mathcal{B}$ . Then for each  $\alpha \subseteq \mathcal{A}$  and  $\beta \subseteq \mathcal{B}$ :*

- (1)  $L_\alpha = \bar{Y}_\alpha$ .
- (2)  $Y_\alpha = \langle Y_a : a \in \alpha \rangle$ .
- (3) *The map  $\alpha \mapsto Y_\alpha$  is an isomorphism of the lattice  $\mathfrak{A}$  of all subsets of  $\mathcal{A}$  with  $\mathcal{V}_{Y_\mathcal{A}}(H)$ .*
- (4)  $L_\beta$  acts on  $Y_\alpha$ .
- (5)  $Y_\beta \subseteq J$ .

*Proof.* Let  $a \in \alpha$ ,  $b \in \beta$ . By 2.7,  $\bar{Y}_a \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and as  $a \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $Y_a \not\leq J$ , so  $\bar{Y}_a \in \mathcal{W}_0'$ . Then as  $\bar{Y}_a \leq L_a \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ ,  $L_a = \bar{Y}_a$ . By 3.4,

$$L_\alpha = \langle L_a : a \in \alpha \rangle = \langle \bar{Y}_a : a \in \alpha \rangle = Z_\alpha J,$$

where  $Z_\alpha := \langle Y_a : a \in \alpha \rangle$ . Thus  $Z_\alpha \leq L_\alpha \cap Y = Y_\alpha$  and hence (1) holds. Further  $Y_\alpha = L_\alpha \cap Y = Z_\alpha J \cap Y = Z_\alpha(Y \cap J) = Z_\alpha$  as  $J \cap Y \leq Y_a \leq Z_\alpha$ . Thus (2) holds. Then (1) and (2) imply the map  $\varphi : \mathfrak{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{V}_{Y_Q}(H)$  of (3) is an injective map of lattices. By 2.7,  $\varphi$  is a surjection, so (3) holds.

Next  $Y_{a,b} = L_{a,b} \cap Y$  is  $H$ -invariant, so  $\bar{Y}_{a,b} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7. Further we have  $Y_a \leq Y_{a,b} \leq L_{a,b}$ , so  $L_a = \bar{Y}_a \leq \bar{Y}_{a,b} \leq L_{a,b}$ . Therefore by 3.4.2,  $\bar{Y}_{a,b} = L_a$  or  $L_{a,b}$ . But in the latter case,  $L_b = L_b \cap L_{a,b} = L_b \cap Y_{a,b} J \leq (L_b \cap Y) J = J$ , a contradiction. Thus  $\bar{Y}_{a,b} = L_a$ , so  $Y_{a,b} = Y_a$ . Thus  $Y_a$  is  $L_b$ -invariant, so by 3.4.2,  $L_\beta = \langle L_b : b \in \beta \rangle$  acts on  $Y_\alpha = \langle Y_a : a \in \alpha \rangle$ , establishing statement (4). Finally  $\bar{Y}_\beta \leq L_\beta$ , so  $\bar{Y}_\beta = L_\delta$  for some  $\delta \subseteq \beta$ . But if  $b \in \delta$ , then

$$L_b = L_b \cap L_\delta \leq L_b \cap Y J = (L_b \cap Y) J = J,$$

a contradiction. Thus  $L_\beta \cap Y \leq J$ , establishing (5).  $\square$

**3.8.** Assume  $D \in \mathcal{I}_G(H)$  with  $\bar{D} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ . Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the connected component of  $\bar{D}$  in  $\Lambda'$ , and adopt the notation of 3.4. Then  $\bar{D} = L_\alpha$  for some  $\emptyset \neq \alpha \subset \mathcal{C}^*$ , and setting  $\beta := \mathcal{C}^* - \alpha$ ,  $W = L_\beta$  does not act on  $D$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise, and let  $X := WDH$  and  $X^* := X/D$ . By 3.4.4, we have  $WD \notin \mathcal{W}_0$ , so  $H_* \leq WD$  by 2.12. Let  $V$  be the preimage in  $W$  of  $H_*^*$ . As  $H_*$  and  $W$  are  $H$ -invariant,  $V$  is  $H$ -invariant. Thus we get  $\bar{V} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7.1. Now  $H_* \leq VD$  so  $\bar{V} \bar{D} \notin \mathcal{W}_0$ . Notice  $\bar{V} \cap \bar{D} \leq W \cap \bar{D} = L_\beta \cap L_\alpha = J$  by 3.4.3. Set  $V_1 := N_{\bar{V}}(\bar{D})$  and  $D_1 := N_{\bar{D}}(\bar{V})$ ; then  $J = V_1 \cap D_1$  and  $V_1, D_1 \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Set  $X_1 := V_1 D_1$  and  $X_1^* := X/J$ . By 3.9.3 in [6],  $V_1^* \cong D_1^* \cong L$  and  $H_*^*$  is a full diagonal subgroup of  $X_1^*$ . Thus  $V_1, D_1 \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , so  $V_1 = L_b$  and  $D_1 = L_a$  for some  $a \in \alpha$  and  $b \in \beta$ . Thus as  $|\mathcal{C}| \geq 3$ , it follows that  $V_1 D_1 = L_{a,b} \in \mathcal{C}$ , contradicting  $H_* \leq V_1 D_1$ .  $\square$

## 4 Semisimple subgroups

In this section we assume:

**Hypothesis 4.1.** Hypothesis 3.1 holds,  $M \in \mathcal{O}_G(H)$ , and  $D \trianglelefteq M$  is the direct product of a set  $\mathcal{L} = \{D_1, \dots, D_m\}$  of subgroups permuted transitively by  $H$ , with  $m > 1$  and  $H_* \leq D$ .

**Notation 4.2.** For  $X \leq M$  and  $E \in \mathcal{L}$ , set  $X_E := X \cap E$ ,  $X_D := X \cap D$ , and write  $\tilde{X}_E$  for the projection of  $X_D$  on  $E$ . Set

$$\tilde{X} := \prod_{E \in \mathcal{L}} \tilde{X}_E.$$



**4.3.** *The following hold:*

- (1)  $\tau_M := (M, H, J) \in \mathcal{T}(L)$ .
- (2)  $\Xi_M := (\tau_M, F^*(G) \cap M)$  is a lower signalizer lattice, and a sublattice of  $\Lambda$ .
- (3) For  $\infty \neq W \in \Xi_M$ ,  $\mathcal{W}_0(\leq W) \subseteq \Xi_M$ .

*Proof.* This is immediate from 2.5. □

**4.4.** *Let  $V \in \hat{\Xi}_M := \Xi_M - \{\infty\}$ . Then:*

- (1) For each  $E \in \mathcal{L}$ ,  $\tilde{H}_{*E} \tilde{V}_E / \tilde{V}_E \cong L$ .
- (2)  $\tilde{V}J \in \mathcal{W}_0$ .
- (3)  $H_{*D} \tilde{V} / \tilde{V}$  is a full diagonal subgroup of  $\tilde{H}_{*D} \tilde{V} / \tilde{V}$ .

*Proof.* The proofs of 5.6 and 5.7 in [6] go through under our weaker hypothesis here. □

**4.5.**  $\Xi_M = \Xi_1 * \cdots * \Xi_s$ , where for each  $i$ ,  $\Xi_i \leq \Lambda_i$  for some connected component  $\Lambda'_i$  of  $\Lambda'$ , and either  $\Xi_i = \Lambda_i$ , or  $\Xi_i = \Lambda_i(\leq \gamma_i) \cup \{\infty\}$  for some  $\gamma_i \in \Lambda'_i$ .

*Proof.* By 4.3,  $\Xi_M$  is a sublattice of  $\Lambda$  containing  $\mathcal{W}_0(\leq W)$  for each  $W \in \hat{\Xi}_M$ . But  $\Lambda$  is a  $D\Delta(m_1, \dots, m_t)$  lattice for some  $t > 1$  and  $m_i > 2$ , so

$$\Lambda = \Lambda_1 * \cdots * \Lambda_t,$$

where  $\Lambda_i \cong \Delta(m_i)$  and  $(\Lambda'_i : 1 \leq i \leq t)$  are the connected components of  $\Lambda'$ . Therefore  $\Xi_M = \Xi_1 * \cdots * \Xi_t$ , where  $\Xi_i = \Xi_M \cap \Lambda_i$ , and with  $\Xi_i$  a sublattice of  $\Lambda_i$  containing  $\mathcal{W}_0(\leq W)$  for each  $W \in \Xi_i - \{\infty\}$ . Hence the lemma follows from 1.3. □

**4.6.** *The following hold:*

- (1) For each  $V \in \hat{\Xi}_M$ ,  $V\tilde{V} \in \hat{\Xi}_M$ .
- (2) The map  $\varphi : V \mapsto V\tilde{V}$  is a map of posets from  $\hat{\Xi}_M$  into  $\hat{\Xi}_M$  such that

$$\varphi(V) \geq V.$$

- (3) If  $\Xi_M$  is disconnected or contains a connected component of  $\Lambda'$ , then

$$J = \varphi(J).$$

- (4) If  $\Xi_M$  contains a connected component  $\mathcal{C}$  of  $\Lambda'$ , then  $\varphi = 1$  on  $\mathcal{C}$  and

$$\varphi(J) = J.$$

*Proof.* By 4.4.2,  $\tilde{V}J \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Next  $N_M(V)$  permutes the groups  $\tilde{V}_E$ ,  $E \in \mathcal{L}$ , so  $N_M(V)$  acts on  $\tilde{V}$ . If  $H_* \leq \tilde{V}V$ , then  $H_*D \leq \tilde{V}V \cap D = \tilde{V}(V \cap D) = \tilde{V}$ , contradicting  $\tilde{V}J \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Thus  $H_* \not\leq \tilde{V}V$ , so (1) follows from 2.12.

Suppose  $U \in \mathcal{W}_0$  with  $U \leq V$ . Then  $U_D \leq V_D$ , so for  $E \in \mathcal{L}$ ,  $\tilde{U}_E \leq \tilde{V}_E$  and hence  $\tilde{U} \leq \tilde{V}$ . Thus (2) holds.

If  $\Xi_M$  is disconnected or contains a connected component of  $\Lambda'$ , then there exist  $U_1, \dots, U_r$  maximal in  $\Xi'_M$  such that  $U_1 \wedge \dots \wedge U_r = J$ . By (2),  $\varphi(U_i) = U_i$  and then

$$\varphi(J) = \varphi(U_1 \wedge \dots \wedge U_r) = \varphi(U_1) \wedge \dots \wedge \varphi(U_r) = U_1 \wedge \dots \wedge U_r = J,$$

establishing (3).

Assume the hypothesis of (4). Then  $\mathcal{C}$  is a connected component of  $\Xi_M$  and  $\varphi : \Delta \rightarrow \Delta$ , where  $\Delta = \mathcal{C} \cup \{0\}$  by (2) and (3). Now (4) follows from (2) and the dual of 1.1 in [6] applied to  $\varphi : \Delta \rightarrow \Delta$ .  $\square$

## 5 The case $G$ symmetric and $H$ primitive

**Hypothesis 5.1.** Hypothesis 3.1 holds and  $G$  is the alternating or symmetric group on a set  $\Omega$ .

In this section we assume:

**Hypothesis 5.2.** Hypothesis 5.1 holds and  $H$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ . Set  $S = \text{Sym}(\Omega)$  and  $A = \text{Alt}(\Omega)$ .

We will appeal to the theory of primitive subgroups of  $S$  developed in [4] and [5]. In particular from 2.2 and 2.3 in [4], there are five types of primitive groups: *affine*, *semisimple*, *diagonal*, *doubled*, and *complemented* primitive groups. Further there are various special classes of semisimple groups: *almost simple* groups, *product indecomposable* groups, and *octal groups*; these classes are not mutually exclusive.

**5.3.** *The following hold:*

- (1)  $H$  is not almost simple.
- (2)  $J \neq 1$ .
- (3) For  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $HW$  is not almost simple.

*Proof.* By 2.6, (1) is equivalent to (2). Suppose  $H$  is almost simple, so that  $J = 1$ . Let  $V \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ . Then  $M = VH$  is primitive on  $\Omega$  by 2.4 in [4], and  $H \cap V = J = 1$ , so  $V$  is a normal complement to  $H$  in  $M$ . In particular,  $M$  is not almost simple, so by Proposition 2 in [4],  $H \cong L_3(2)$ ,  $|\Omega| = 8$ , and  $M$  is one of the two maximal

parabolics of  $G \cong L_4(2)$  which contain  $H$ . Thus we get  $|\Lambda| = 4$ , contradicting  $\Lambda$  a  $D\Delta(m_1, \dots, m_t)$ -lattice. This completes the proof of (1) and (2). Then (2) and 2.14 imply (3).  $\square$

#### 5.4. $|\Omega|$ is not prime.

*Proof.* If so by 2.2 in [4],  $H$  is almost simple or affine. The first case does not hold by 5.3 and the second is out as  $H$  is not solvable.  $\square$

The notion of an  $(m, k)$ -product structure on  $\Omega$  is defined in Definition 1.5 in [4]. An  $(m, k)$ -product structure can be thought of as a decomposition of  $\Omega$  as a set product of  $k$  sets of order  $m$ , with  $m \geq 5$  and  $k \geq 2$ . The stabilizers of product structures are maximal semisimple primitive subgroups of  $S$ . There is a partial ordering of product structures defined in Section 5 of [5].

The notion of a *pseudo-semisimple* subgroup of  $S$  is defined in Definition 5.7 of [5]. A pseudo-semisimple group is a primitive group  $K$  which preserves a product structure and the set of  $K$ -invariant product structures has a largest member  $\mathcal{F}^+(K)$  (also defined in 5.7 of [5]).

#### 5.5. The following hold:

- (1) Either  $H$  is affine and imprimitive on  $F^*(H)$ , or  $H$  is pseudo-semisimple.
- (2) Let  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Then either  $H$  is affine, or  $HV$  is pseudo-semisimple.

*Proof.* We first prove (1). By Hypothesis 5.2,  $H$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ . From Definition 5.7 in [5], the primitive group  $H$  is pseudo-semisimple unless one of the following holds:

- (i)  $H$  is almost simple.
- (ii)  $H$  is affine.
- (iii)  $H$  is doubled with two components.
- (iv)  $H$  is strongly diagonal.

By 5.3, (i) does not hold. In case (ii) we may assume  $H$  is primitive on  $F^*(H)$ . In this case, and in cases (iii) and (iv), we show

$$\mathcal{M}(H) = \{N_G(F^*(H))\}, \quad (*)$$

which contradicts 3.6.2.

If  $H$  is affine and primitive on  $F^*(X)$ , then  $(*)$  follows from 5.4 and Proposition 4 in [4]. Similarly  $(*)$  holds in cases (iii) and (iv) by Propositions 9 and 7 of [4], respectively. This completes the proof of (1).

Finally (2) follows from (1) and 5.8 in [5].  $\square$

**5.6.** For each  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$ :

- (1)  $F^*(HV) \leq V$ .
- (2)  $F^*(HV)J \in \mathcal{W}_0$ .

*Proof.* We first prove (1). By 5.3.2,  $V \neq 1$ , so  $V$  contains a minimal normal subgroup  $E$  of  $M := HV$ . By 2.4.1 in [4],  $M$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ , so by 2.2 in [4], either  $E = F^*(M)$  or  $M$  is doubled and  $F^*(M) = E \times \tilde{E}$ , with  $\tilde{E} \cong E$ , and we may assume the latter, with  $V \cap \tilde{E} = 1$ . Let  $M^* := M/V$ . As  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , it follows that  $F^*(M^*) = H_0^* \cong L$  is a nonabelian simple group. But as  $\tilde{E}^* \cong \tilde{E}$  is the direct product of simple groups, and as  $\tilde{E}^* \trianglelefteq H^* = M^*$ , we have

$$\tilde{E}^* \trianglelefteq F^*(M^*) = H_0^*,$$

so  $\tilde{E}$  is simple. This is a contradiction as  $M$  is pseudo-semisimple by 5.5.2, so  $\tilde{E}$  has more than one component. This completes the proof of (1). Then (1) and 2.7.2 imply (2).  $\square$

See 5.7 in [5] for the definition of the product structure  $\mathcal{F}^+(X)$  of a pseudo-semisimple subgroup  $X$  of  $S$ .

**5.7.** If  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $HV$  is pseudo-semisimple, then  $\mathcal{F}^+(HV)$  is the greatest member of  $\mathcal{F}(HV)$ .

*Proof.* This is 5.9.1 in [5].  $\square$

**Notation 5.8.** If  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $HV$  is pseudo-semisimple, set

$$M(V) := M(\mathcal{F}^+(HV)),$$

where  $M(\mathcal{F})$  is the stabilizer in  $G$  of the product structure  $\mathcal{F}$ . Set

$$X(V) := F^*(M(V)),$$

and write  $K(V)$  for the kernel of the action of  $M(V) \cap \hat{G}$  on the components of  $M(V)$ . This makes sense by 5.7.

**5.9.** Assume  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $HV$  is pseudo-semisimple but not affine. Set

$$D := F^*(HV).$$

*Then:*

- (1)  $M(V) \in \mathcal{M}(HV)$ .
- (2)  $F^*(HV) \leq X(V)$ .

- (3) Assume  $HV$  is semisimple and product indecomposable. Then each component  $D_1$  of  $HV$  is contained in a component  $X_1$  of  $X(V)$ . Moreover

$$D_1 = F^*(HV \cap X_1) \quad \text{and} \quad C_{X_1}(D_1) = 1.$$

- (4) Assume  $HV$  is semisimple and product indecomposable. Then  $N_{X(V)}(D)/D$  is solvable and  $N_{X(V)}(D)J$ ,  $X(V)J$ , and  $K(V)J$  are in  $\mathcal{W}_0$ .

*Proof.* Part (1) follows from the definition of  $M(V)$  in 5.8 and Proposition 5 in [4] which says that  $M(V) \in \mathcal{M}$ . Part (2) follows from 4.3 in [4]; for example in case (2) of 4.3 in [4], the overgroup  $M$  is not the stabilizer  $M(V)$  of a product structure.

Assume  $HV$  is semisimple and product indecomposable. The first remark in (3) follows from Proposition 5 in [4]; the structure of  $HV \cap X_1$  and the fact that  $C_{X_1}(D_1) = 1$  are consequences of the fact that  $\mathcal{F}^+(M(V)) = \mathcal{F}^+(HV)$ .

Let  $X_1, \dots, X_r$  be the components of  $X := X(V)$ . Set  $F_i := F^*(HV \cap X_i)$ . We must show that  $N_X(D)/D$  is solvable. But  $D$  is the direct product of the subgroups  $F_i$  and  $N_X(D)$  is the direct product of the subgroups  $N_{X_i}(F_i)$ , so it remains to show that  $N_{X_1}(F_1)/F_1$  is solvable. But (3) says that  $F_i = D_i$  is simple, so  $\text{Out}_{X_i}(F_i)$  is solvable by the Schreier property. Hence  $N_X(D)/D$  is solvable, and then  $XJ$  and  $N_X(D)J$  are in  $\mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.9. Then we have  $K(V)J \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.8 as  $K(V)/X$  is solvable. This completes the proof of (4).  $\square$

For  $H$  affine with  $F^*(H) = D$ , recall the definition of  $\mathcal{D}(H)$  and  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{D})$  for  $\mathcal{D} \in \mathcal{D}(H)$ , from 2.6 and 1.6 in [4].

**5.10.** Assume  $H$  is affine, set  $D := F^*(H)$ , and for  $\mathcal{D} \in \mathcal{D}(H)$  let

$$M(\mathcal{D}) := M(\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{D})) \quad \text{and} \quad X(\mathcal{D}) := F^*(M(\mathcal{D})).$$

Set  $\mathcal{W}_1^* := \{V \in \mathcal{W}_0^* : V \not\leq N_G(D)\}$ . Then:

- (1)  $\mathcal{M}(H) = \{N_G(D), M(\mathcal{D}) : \mathcal{D} \in \mathcal{D}(H)\}$ .
- (2)  $\mathcal{W}_1^* \neq \emptyset$ .
- (3) For  $V \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$ ,  $HV$  is semisimple, product indecomposable, and pseudo-semisimple, and

$$F^*(HV) = X(V),$$

where  $X(V) := X(\mathcal{E}(V))$  for some  $\mathcal{E}(V) \in \mathcal{D}(H)$ .

- (4)  $X(V)J = V$ .
- (5)  $N_{X(V)}(D) \leq J$ .
- (6)  $D = F^*(J)$ .

*Proof.* Part (1) follows from 5.4 and Proposition 4 in [4], while part (2) follows from 3.3.

Let  $V \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$  and set  $Q := F^*(HV)$ . Then  $HV \in \mathcal{O}_G(H)'$ , so by 5.4 and Proposition 4 in [4],  $D \leq Q$  and either  $Q = D$  or  $HV$  is semisimple and

$$\mathcal{F}(HV) = \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{D})$$

for some  $\mathcal{D} \in \mathcal{D}(H)$ . As  $V \not\leq N_G(D)$ , the latter holds. Set  $\mathcal{E}(V) := \mathcal{D}$ .

By 5.6,  $\bar{Q} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $\bar{Q} \leq V$ . As  $D \neq Q$ ,  $Q \not\leq J$ , so  $V = \bar{Q}$  as  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ .

As  $H$  is affine,  $|\Omega|$  is a prime power, so  $HV$  is product indecomposable (cf. Definition 5.10 in [4]). Hence (cf. Definition 5.7 in [5])  $HV$  is pseudo-semisimple and  $\mathcal{F}^+(HV) = \mathcal{F}(HV) = \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{D})$ , so in the notation of 5.8,

$$M := M(\mathcal{D}) = M(V) \quad \text{and} \quad X(\mathcal{D}) = X(V).$$

Set  $X := X(V)$  and  $K := K(V)$ . As  $X = X(\mathcal{D})$ , it follows from 1.6 in [4] that  $X = X_1 \times \cdots \times X_r$  is the direct product of its components and  $D = D_1 \times \cdots \times D_r$ , where  $D_i = D \cap X_i$ . By 5.9.4,  $\bar{X}$  and  $\bar{K}$  are in  $\mathcal{W}_0$ , and by 5.9.2,  $Q \leq X$ , so  $V = \bar{Q} \leq \bar{X}$ . As  $\mathcal{F}(HV) = \mathcal{D}$  and  $HV$  is semisimple and product indecomposable, 5.9.3 says that  $Q = Q_1 \times \cdots \times Q_r$ , where  $Q_i = X_i \cap Q$  is a component of  $Q$ .

Suppose  $X \neq Q$ . Then  $V < \bar{X} \leq \bar{K}$ , so applying 3.7 to  $X, KH$  in the roles of  $Y, X$  it follows that  $KH = XN_{KH}(Q)$ . Also  $D_1 \leq Q_1 < X_1$ , so by 3.2.2 in [4],  $|D_1| = p$  is prime. As  $KH = XN_{KH}(Q)$ , we get  $K = X_1N_K(Q_1)$ . But now as  $\text{Aut}_K(X_1) \cong S_p$ , 5.7 in [14] contradicts  $Q_1 < X_1$ . Therefore  $X = Q$ , completing the proof of (3). Further  $V = \bar{Q} = \bar{X}$ , establishing (4).

Next for  $Y \in \mathcal{I}_{N_X(D)}(H)$ ,  $\bar{Y} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7.1. Then as  $V = \bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , part (5) follows.

By 5.6,  $D \leq J$ . As  $D = F^*(H)$  and  $D \leq J \trianglelefteq H$ , it follows that  $D = F^*(J)$ , establishing (6).  $\square$

**5.11.** Assume  $H$  is affine. Then:

- (1) There exists a unique  $V \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$ .
- (2) Choose  $\mathcal{E}(V)$  as in 5.10.3. Then  $\mathcal{E}(V)$  is the unique member of  $\mathcal{D}^*(H)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $D := F^*(H)$  and  $M := N_G(D)$ . By 5.10.2 there exists a  $V \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$ . Let  $\mathcal{E} := \mathcal{E}(V)$ ,  $X := X(V)$ ,  $K := K(V)$ , and  $P := N_X(D)$ . By 5.10.5,  $P \leq J$ . But from 4.1 in [4],  $N_K(D)$  is the kernel of the action of  $N_M(\mathcal{E})$  on  $\mathcal{E}$ . Thus as  $N_K(D)/P$  is a 2-group of exponent 2, it follows from 4.7 in [5] that either  $\mathcal{E}$  is the unique maximal  $P$ -invariant member of  $\mathcal{D}(H)$ , and hence (2) holds, or  $\mathcal{D}$  consists of  $k$  members of order 5, and choosing  $\mathcal{E}' \in \mathcal{D}(H)$  with  $\mathcal{E}' \not\leq \mathcal{E}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}'$  also has  $k$  members of order 5 and  $\mathcal{B} := \mathcal{E} \wedge \mathcal{E}' = \{B_1, \dots, B_{k/2}\}$  has  $k/2$  members of order 25.

Assume the latter case and let  $X' := X(\mathcal{E}')$ . Then  $P' := N_{X'}(D)$  is solvable, so by 2.8,  $V' := \bar{X}' \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Further arguing as in the proof of 5.10.5,  $P' \leq J$ , so as  $P'$  is a maximal  $H$ -invariant subgroup of  $X'$ , we conclude  $V' \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ .

Suppose that  $k = 2$ . Then

$$N_{F^*(G)}(D) \cong (\mathbf{Z}_4 * \mathrm{SL}_2(5))/E_{25}$$

and  $H \leq N_G(D)$  acts on  $J$  and  $X$  with  $N_X(D) \cong D_{10} \times D_{10}$  contained in  $J$ , so  $N_G(J)/J$  is solvable, a contradiction.

Hence  $k > 2$ , so that  $\mathcal{B} \in \mathcal{D}(H)$ . Moreover there is a third member  $\mathcal{E}''$  of  $\mathcal{D}(H)$  with  $\mathcal{B} = \mathcal{E} \wedge \mathcal{E}'' = \mathcal{E}' \wedge \mathcal{E}''$ , and by symmetry  $V'' = \bar{X}'' \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , where  $X'' := X(\mathcal{E}'')$ . Let  $Y := X(\mathcal{B})$  and  $Y_1$  a component of  $Y$ . From 5.12 in [5], we have  $U \leq Y$  for  $U \in \{X, X', X''\}$ , and  $N_{Y_1}(U)$  is the stabilizer in  $Y_1$  of a regular product structure on  $\omega Y_1$ . In particular  $Y_1$  contains components  $U_j \cong A_5$  of  $U$ ,  $j \in \{1, 2\}$ , and  $Y_1 \cong A_{25}$  with  $N_{Y_1}(U)/U_1 U_2$  solvable. Applying 2.8 to  $X \cap Y$ ,  $N_Y(X)$ ,  $Y$  in the roles of  $X_1, X_2, X_3$ , we conclude that  $\bar{Y} \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Then by 2.7,  $N_Y(U)J \in \mathcal{W}_0$  for  $U \in \{X', X''\}$ . As  $N_{Y_1}(U)$  is the stabilizer of a regular product structure, it is maximal in  $Y_1$ , so  $Y = \langle X, N_Y(U) \rangle$ . As  $V = \bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  and  $N_Y(X') \neq N_Y(X'')$ , this contradicts 3.4 and 3.7. Therefore (2) holds.

If  $V' \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$ , then by (2) applied to  $V'$ ,  $\mathcal{E}(V') = \mathcal{E}$ , so by 5.10.4,  $V' = \bar{X} = V$ , establishing (1).  $\square$

### 5.12. $H$ is not affine.

*Proof.* Assume  $H$  is affine and set  $D := F^*(H)$ ,  $M := N_G(D)$ ,  $M^* := M/D$ . By 5.11.1 there is a unique  $V \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$ . Let  $\mathcal{E} := \mathcal{E}(V)$ . As  $\Lambda$  is disconnected, there exists  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  with  $\mathcal{C}(W) \neq \mathcal{C}(V)$ . Then  $W \notin \mathcal{W}_1^*$ , so  $W \leq M$ . Set  $P := HW$ .

Let  $\mathcal{Q} := J \cap X(V)$  and  $\mathcal{Q}'$  the kernel of the action of  $N_M(\mathcal{E})$  on  $\mathcal{E}$ . By 4.1 in [4],  $\mathcal{Q}' = N_{K(V)}(D)$ . By 5.10.5,  $\mathcal{Q} \geq N_{X(V)}(D)$ , so  $\mathcal{Q}'/\mathcal{Q}$  is a 2-group of exponent 2.

Suppose that  $P$  is primitive on  $D$ . As  $H^* \leq P^*$  with  $H^*$  not solvable, and as  $\mathcal{Q}'/\mathcal{Q}$  is a 2-group of exponent 2, 4.8 and 4.9 in [5] say that  $F^*(P^*) = P_0^* Z^*$  where  $P_0^*$  is quasisimple and  $Z^*$  induces scalars on  $D$ . Thus as

$$1 \neq \mathcal{Q}^* \leq W^* \trianglelefteq P^*,$$

$P_0^* \leq W^*$ , so  $P^*/W^*$  is solvable, contradicting  $F^*(H/W) \cong L$ .

Therefore there exists a  $\mathcal{D} = \{D_1, \dots, D_m\} \in \mathcal{D}(P)$ . Suppose  $\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{E}$ . Then  $P \leq M(V)$  and as  $\mathcal{C}(V) \neq \mathcal{C}(W)$ , 3.8 and 3.9.3.d in [6] say that  $V = \theta(W)$  acts on  $J$ , contrary to  $V \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$  and 5.10.6. Thus  $\mathcal{D} \neq \mathcal{E}$ , so by 5.11.2,  $\mathcal{D} < \mathcal{E}$ . Let  $R$  be the kernel of the action of  $N_M(\mathcal{D})$  on  $\mathcal{D}$ ,  $R_P := R \cap P$ , and  $Y := X(\mathcal{D})$ . From 4.1 in [4],  $H \cap Y \leq P \cap Y \leq N_Y(D) \leq R$ .

As  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , it follows that  $H$  is maximal in  $P$ , so  $\mathcal{D}$  is maximal in  $\mathcal{E}$ . Therefore as  $Q'/Q$  is a 2-group of exponent 2, 4.10 in [5] says that either  $H \cap R$  is solvable or  $F^*(R_P^*) = R_0^* Z^*$  where  $Z^*$  induces scalars on each  $D_i$ ,  $R_0^* = R_1^* \cdots R_m^*$  with  $H$  transitive on the  $R_i^*$ , and for  $1 \leq i \leq m$ ,  $R_i^*$  is quasisimple and  $R_i$  is contained in the  $i$ th component of  $Y$ . As  $H \cap Y \leq H \cap R$ , in the first case  $\bar{Y} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.8. Similarly in the second case, as  $1 \neq Q^* \leq R_0^*$ , we get  $R_0 = \langle Q^P \rangle \leq W$ , so  $R/(R \cap W)$  is solvable. Applying 2.8 to  $Y \cap W$ ,  $Y \cap P$ ,  $Y$  in the role of  $X_1, X_2, X_3$ , we again conclude that  $\bar{Y} \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . As  $\mathcal{D} < \mathcal{E}$ ,  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{D}) < \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{E})$ , so  $X(V) < Y$  by 5.12.1 in [5]. But now  $\mathcal{C}(V) = \mathcal{C}(\bar{Y})$ , and arguing as in the previous paragraph,  $\mathcal{C}(\bar{Y}) = \mathcal{C}(W)$ , contrary to the choice of  $W$ .  $\square$

**5.13.** *If  $H$  is semisimple, then  $H$  is not octal.*

*Proof.* See 4.2 in [4] for the definition of an octal semisimple group. Assume  $H$  is octal, and set  $X := X(J)$ ,  $M := M(J)$ , and  $K := K(J)$ . By 5.9.4,  $\bar{X}$  and  $\bar{K}$  are in  $\mathcal{W}_0$ . Let  $D_1$  be a component of  $H$ . As  $H$  is octal, from 4.2 in [4], it follows that  $D_1 \cong \text{Aut}_H(D_1) \cong L_3(2)$  and  $\Gamma_1 := \omega D_1$  is of order 8. By 5.9.3,  $D_1$  is contained in a component  $X_1$  of  $X$ . As  $|\Gamma_1| = 8$ ,  $X_1 \cong A_8 \cong L_4(2)$ . Now (cf. Proposition 2 in [4])  $X \cap J = F^*(H) = D$  and  $\mathcal{V}_X(H) = \{D, Y_1, Y_2, X\}$ , where  $Y_i$  is affine with  $Y_{i,1} = Y_i \cap X_1 \cong L_3(2)/E_8$  a maximal parabolic of  $X_1$ . By 2.7, we have  $\bar{Y}_i \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . As  $Y_1 \cap Y_2 = D = X \cap J$ , it follows from 3.4 that  $\bar{Y}_i \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  and  $\bar{X} = \bar{Y}_1 \vee \bar{Y}_2$ . But  $X < K$ , and as  $\text{Aut}_H(D_1) = D_1$ ,  $N_K(D) = D$ . As  $K/X$  is solvable,  $\bar{K} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.8. As  $N_K(D) = D = X \cap J$ , 3.7.4 supplies a contradiction.  $\square$

**5.14.** *We have  $\mathcal{M}(H) = \{M(\mathcal{F}) : \mathcal{F} \in \mathcal{F}(H)\}$ , and  $\mathcal{F}^+(H)$  is the greatest member of  $\mathcal{F}(H)$ .*

*Proof.* By 5.12,  $H$  is not affine, so by 5.5.2,  $H$  is pseudo-semisimple. By 5.13,  $H$  is not octal semisimple. Thus the lemma follows from 5.17 in [5] and 5.7.  $\square$

**5.15.** *The following hold:*

- (1)  *$H$  is not doubled, complemented, or diagonal.*
- (2) *If  $H$  is semisimple, then  $H$  is product indecomposable.*

*Proof.* See 2.3 in [4] for the definition of doubled, complemented, and diagonal primitive groups. See 5.10 in [4] for the definition of product decomposable primitive groups. Assume  $H$  is a counterexample to (1) or (2), and set  $D := F^*(H)$ ,  $X := X(J)$ ,  $M := M(J)$ , and  $\mathcal{F} := \mathcal{F}^+(H)$ . By 3.3 there exists  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  with  $V \not\leq M$ . By 5.12 and 5.5.2,  $HV$  is pseudo-semisimple, so  $\mathcal{F}^+(HV)$  exists by 5.7.



Then by 5.14,  $\mathcal{F}^+(HV) < \mathcal{F}$ , so by 5.14 in [5] we get  $X \leq X(HV) =: Y$ . As  $V \not\leq M = N_G(X)$ ,  $X \neq Y$ , and hence  $\mathcal{F} \neq \mathcal{F}^+(HV)$ .

Claim  $HV$  is semisimple. If  $H$  is semisimple, then this is a consequence of Proposition 5 in [4], and the fact that  $H$  is not octal by 5.13. So we may assume  $H$  is doubled, complemented, or diagonal. If  $D = F^*(HV)$ , or  $H$  is complemented and  $F^*(HV) = DC_G(D)$ , then from Definition 5.7 in [5] and Notation 2.6 in [4],  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}^+(H) = \mathcal{F}(H) = \mathcal{F}(HV) = \mathcal{F}^+(HV)$ , contrary to the remark at the end of paragraph one of the proof. Thus by Propositions 7, 9, and 11 in [4],  $HV$  is semisimple. This completes the proof of the claim.

We next claim that  $F^*(HV) = Y$ . Assume otherwise. By 5.8.3 in [4], the parameter  $b$  of Notation 5.2 in [4] is 1 or 2. Suppose  $b = 2$ . Then by 5.9.3 and by Definition 5.10 and 5.8.4 in [4],  $H$  is product decomposable, while by 5.11 in [4],  $\mathcal{F}^+(HV) = \mathcal{F}$ , contrary to an earlier remark. Thus  $b = 1$ . As  $H < HV$ , we conclude from 5.5.5 in [4] that  $H$  is semisimple and the parameter  $s$  of Notation 5.2 in [4] is equal to 1. As  $b = 1$ , a component  $D_1$  of  $D$  is contained in a component  $L_1$  of  $HV$ , and then as  $s = 1$ ,  $D_1$  is transitive on  $\Gamma_1 := \omega L_1$ . As  $H$  is semisimple and a counterexample to (1) or (2),  $H$  is product decomposable. Now by the Main Theorem of [12], either  $N_{\text{Sym}(\Gamma_1)}(D_1)$  is the unique maximal overgroup in  $\text{Sym}(\Gamma_1)$  of  $D_1$ , so that  $L_1 = D_1$ , or  $D_1 \cong \text{Sp}_4(q)$  and  $L_1 \cong \text{Sp}_{4e}(q^{1/e})$  for some  $e$ . In the first case  $D = F^*(HV)$  so  $HV$  is also product decomposable and  $\mathcal{F}^+(HV) = \mathcal{F}$ , a contradiction. The second case is impossible as some element of  $H$  induces an automorphism on  $D_1$  nontrivial on the Dynkin diagram of  $D_1$ , and such automorphisms do not lift to  $L_1$ . This completes the proof of the second claim.

By the second claim and 5.6.2,  $\bar{Y} \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Then  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7. Now as  $X < Y$ ,  $Y$  does not act on  $X$ . As  $M$  is the stabilizer of a product structure,  $M$  is semisimple and product indecomposable. Then as  $H$  is not,  $D < X$ , so  $X$  does not act on  $D$ . Then as  $J$  does act on  $D$  and  $X$ , it follows that  $J = \bar{D} \neq \bar{X} \neq \bar{Y}$ . Then  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  and  $J < \bar{X} < \bar{Y} = V$ , so we have a contradiction.  $\square$

### 5.16. $H$ is semisimple, product indecomposable, and not octal.

*Proof.* By 5.12,  $H$  is not affine, so by 5.15.1,  $H$  is semisimple. Then by 5.13,  $H$  is not octal, and by 5.15.2,  $H$  is product indecomposable, completing the proof.  $\square$

**Notation 5.17.** Adopt Notation 5.8, and let  $\mathcal{F} := \mathcal{F}^+(H)$  and  $X := X(J)$ . Let  $\Xi := \mathcal{F}(H) - \{\mathcal{F}\}$  and  $\Xi^*$  the maximal members of  $\Xi$ . Set

$$\mathcal{W}_1^* := \{V \in \mathcal{W}_0^* : \mathcal{F}^+(HV) \in \Xi^*\}.$$

Let  $I := \{1, \dots, r\}$  and  $\mathcal{X} := \{X_i : i \in I\}$  be the set of components of  $X$ . Set  $m := |\omega X_1|$  for  $\omega \in \Omega$ . Thus  $\mathcal{F}$  is a regular  $(m, r)$ -product structure on  $\Omega$ .

Represent  $N_S(\mathcal{F})$  on  $I$  so that the map  $\varphi : i \mapsto X_i$  is an equivalence of that representation with the representation of  $N_S(\mathcal{F})$  on  $\mathcal{X}$  via conjugation. For given  $Y \leq N_S(\mathcal{F})$ , write  $Y^I$  for the image of  $Y$  in  $\text{Sym}(I)$  under this representation.

**5.18.** *The following hold:*

- (1)  $X = F^*(H) = F^*(J)$ .
- (2)  $K(J) \leq J$ .
- (3) For  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $HV$  is semisimple, product indecomposable, and not octal; moreover  $X \leq X(V)$ , and  $K(J) \leq K(V)$ .
- (4)  $(M(J) \cap A)^I = \text{Sym}(I)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . By 5.16 and Proposition 5 in [4],  $HV$  is semisimple and product indecomposable but not octal. This allows us to verify the hypothesis of 2.10 with  $M(V)$  and  $K(V)$  defined in 5.8. Then we appeal to that lemma.

Hypothesis (a) of 2.10 follows from 5.6.1. As  $F^*(M(V))$  is perfect, we have  $F^*(M(V)) \leq F^*(G)$ . By 5.9.1,  $M(V) \in \mathcal{M}(HV)$ , while by 5.9.2,  $F^*(H(V)) \leq X(V)$ . Then by 5.9.4, the remaining condition in hypothesis (b) of 2.10 is satisfied.

As  $H$  is semisimple,  $F^*(H)$  is the unique member of the set  $\mathcal{X}$  of 2.10.2. As  $M(J) = M(\mathcal{F}^+(H))$ , we get  $N_G(F^*(H)) \leq M(J)$ . By 5.14, and by 5.14 in [5],  $X \leq X(V)$ , so hypothesis (c) of 2.10 is satisfied, and the second statement in (3) holds. Hence as  $\Lambda$  is disconnected,  $X \leq J$  by 2.10.2. Then as  $J \trianglelefteq H \leq M(J)$  and  $X = E(X) = F^*(M(J))$ , (1) holds.

By construction,  $X(V) \leq K(V) \trianglelefteq M(V)$  with  $K(V) \leq \hat{G}$ , and  $K(V)/X(V)$  is a 2-group. As  $\mathcal{F} \leq \mathcal{F}(HV)$ ,  $K(J) \leq K(V)$ , completing the proof of (3). Now (2) follows from 2.10.3.

By (2),  $H \cap K(J) \leq J$ , so as  $H/J$  is not solvable,  $r > 2$ . Thus (4) follows from 5.10.3 in [5].  $\square$

**5.19.** *Let  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Then:*

- (1)  $HV$  is semisimple, product indecomposable, and not octal.
- (2)  $X \leq X(V) = F^*(HV)$ .
- (3) If  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , then either
  - (i)  $X(V) = X$  and  $H$  is maximal in  $HV$ , or
  - (ii)  $V = X(V)J$ ,  $V \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$ , and  $N_{X(V)}(X) \leq J$ .
- (4)  $K(V)J \in \mathcal{W}_0$ .

*Proof.* By 5.18.1,  $X = F^*(H)$ . For  $P \leq G$  let  $m(P) := |\omega P|$ . A component  $X_1$  of  $X$  is isomorphic to the alternating group of degree  $m := m(X_1)$ .

We first prove (1) and (2). By 5.10.3,  $HV$  is semisimple and product indecomposable, but not octal, and by Proposition 5 in [4],  $X_1$  is contained in a component  $Y_1$  of  $Y := F^*(HV)$ . By 5.9.3,  $Y_1$  is contained in a component  $D_1$  of  $X(V)$  and  $Y_1 = F^*(HV) \cap D_1$ , so  $m(Y_1) = m(D_1)$ . Let  $s$  be the number of components of  $H$  contained in  $Y_1$ ; this is the parameter defined in Notation 5.2 of [4]. By 5.5.5 in [4], either  $Y_1 \cong A_{m(Y_1)}$ , or  $s = 1$ . In the former case as  $m(Y_1) = m(D_1)$ ,  $Y_1$  is a component of  $X(V)$  and statement (1) holds, so assume  $s = 1$ . Then  $m(Y_1) = m$ , and  $X_1 \leq Y_1 \leq D_1$ , with  $D_1 \cong A_{m(Y_1)}$ , so as  $X_1 \cong A_m$ ,  $X_1 = Y_1 = D_1$ . This completes the proof of (1) and (2).

We next prove (3), so assume  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ .

By 2.12.1 in [6],  $H$  is maximal in  $HV$ . Thus (3i) holds if  $X = \overline{X(V)}$ , so we may assume  $X(V) \neq X$ . By (2) and 5.6,  $X(V) \leq V$  and  $V' := \overline{X(V)} \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , so that  $V' \leq V$ . Further if  $\mathcal{F}^+(HV) \leq \mathcal{D} < \mathcal{F}$ , then by 5.14 in [5],  $X(\mathcal{D}) \leq \overline{X(V)}$ , so  $V'' := \overline{X(\mathcal{D})} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7. Thus as  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ ,  $V' = V = V''$ , so  $V = \overline{X(V)}$  and  $\mathcal{F}^+(HV) \in \Xi^*$ . Hence  $V \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$ . Further by 2.7,  $N_{X(V)}(X)J \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , so as  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ ,  $N_{X(V)}(X) \leq J$ . This shows that if  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  and (3i) fails, then (3ii) holds, completing the proof of (3).

As  $\overline{X(V)} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $K(V)/X(V)$  is solvable, (4) follows from 2.8.  $\square$

## 5.20. $\mathcal{W}_1^* \neq \emptyset$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise. Then by 5.19.3,  $\mathcal{W}_0^* \subseteq M(J)$ , contrary to 3.3.  $\square$

**5.21.** Let  $V \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$ . Let  $\mathcal{X}(V)$  be the set of components of  $X(V)$ , and for  $Y \in \mathcal{X}(V)$  set  $\sigma(Y) = \{i \in I : X_i \leq Y\}$  and  $k = k(V) := |\sigma(Y)|$ . Set  $P(V) := N_{K(V)}(X)$ . Then:

- (1)  $\Sigma = \Sigma(V) := \{\sigma(Y) : Y \in \mathcal{X}(V)\}$  is an  $H$ -invariant partition of  $I$  such that  $N_{M(J)}(\Sigma) = M(J) \cap M(V)$ .
- (2)  $P(V)^I$  is the kernel  $K(\Sigma)$  of the action of  $N_{\text{Sym}(I)}(\Sigma)$  on  $\Sigma$ .
- (3) Either  $N_{X(V)}(X)^I = K(\Sigma)$  or  $k = 2$ ,  $m \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$ ,  $N_{X(V)}(X) = K(J)$ , and the involution  $\tau = \tau(V) \in \text{Sym}(I)$  with cycles  $(i, j)$  for  $\{i, j\} \in \Sigma$  is in  $J^I$ .
- (4) Let  $U \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and set  $Q := N_{HU}(X)^I$ . Assume either
  - (a)  $P(V) \leq U$ , or
  - (b)  $N_{X(V)}(X)^I = K(\Sigma)$ .

Then  $Q$  is imprimitive on  $I$ , and for each nontrivial  $Q$ -invariant partition  $\Gamma$  of  $I$ ,  $\Gamma \leq \Sigma$ .

- (5)  $\mathcal{W}_1^* = \{V\}$ .

*Proof.* Set  $T := N_S(X(V)) \cap N_S(X)$ . Visibly  $\Sigma$  is a  $T$ -invariant partition of  $I$ . By 5.14,  $\mathcal{F}^+(HV) \leq \mathcal{F}$ , so by 5.12.2 in [5],  $T$  is the stabilizer in  $N_S(X)$  of a nontrivial partition  $\Sigma'$  of  $I$ . By 1.8 in [4],  $N_S(\mathcal{F})^I = \text{Sym}(I)$ , so  $\Sigma'$  is the unique nontrivial  $T$ -invariant partition of  $I$ , and hence  $\Sigma = \Sigma'$  and

$$N_{M(J)}(\Sigma) = M(J) \cap M(V),$$

establishing (1).

Next  $P(V)$  acts on each block of  $\Sigma$  so  $P(V)^I \leq K(\Sigma)$ . On the other hand by (1),

$$N_{M(J)}(\Sigma) = M(J) \cap M(V),$$

so  $M(J)_\Sigma$  is the kernel of the action of  $M(J) \cap M(V)$  on  $\Sigma$ . Then (2) follows from 5.18.4.

By 5.12.4 in [5],  $T$  is the subgroup of  $N_S(X(V))$  permuting the set  $\mathcal{C}$  of product structures defined in that lemma. Hence for  $Y \in \mathcal{X}(V)$ ,  $N_Y(X)$  is the stabilizer of the  $(m, k)$ -product structure on the  $m^k$ -set permuted by  $Y$ . Then all but the last remark in part (3) follow from 5.10.3 in [5], which says the  $Y^\alpha = \text{Sym}(Y)$ , where  $\alpha := \{X_i : X_i \leq Y\}$ , unless the exceptional case in (3) holds. Further in that event, there is  $t \in K(V)$  with  $t^I = \tau$  the involution in (3). Set  $B := \langle t \rangle X(V)$ . Then  $B$  is  $H$ -invariant, so by 5.19.4 and 2.7,  $\bar{B} \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Further if  $B \neq (B \cap J)X(V)$ , then by 3.7,  $|\bar{B} : \bar{X}(V)| = 2$ , contrary to 3.5.2. Thus we may take  $t \in J$ , completing the proof of (3).

Assume the hypothesis and setup of (4). As  $V \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$ ,  $N_{X(V)}(X) \leq J$  by 5.19.3. In case (4b),  $K(\Sigma) = N_{X(V)}(X)^I \leq J^I \leq U^I$ , while in case (4a),  $P(V) \leq U$  by hypothesis, and by (2),  $K(\Sigma) = P(V)^I$ . Therefore in either case,

$$K(\Sigma) \leq U^I \leq Q.$$

Thus if  $Q$  is primitive on  $I$ , then by 3.2.1 in [8],  $Q$  is the symmetric group on  $I$  and  $Q = U^I$ . This is impossible as the kernel  $K(J)$  of the action of  $M(J)$  on  $I$  is contained in  $J$  by 5.18.2, and  $H \leq N_{HU}(X)$  with  $H \cap U = J$  and  $F^*(H/J) \cong L$ . Therefore  $Q$  is imprimitive on  $I$ .

Pick  $\Gamma$  as in (4). As  $K(\Sigma) \leq Q^I$ , 3.2.2 in [8] shows that  $\Gamma \leq \Sigma$ , completing the proof of (4).

Suppose  $V' \in \mathcal{W}_1^* - \{V\}$ . Then by (3) and (4) applied to  $V'$ ,  $\Sigma' = \Sigma(V')$  in the role of  $U$ ,  $\Gamma$ , either  $k = 2$  or  $\Sigma' \leq \Sigma$ . Assume  $k > 2$ . If  $k(V') = 2$  then  $\Sigma'$  is a maximal partition of  $I$ , so  $\Sigma' = \Sigma$ . On the other hand if  $k(V') > 2$ , then by symmetry between  $V$  and  $V'$ ,  $\Sigma \leq \Sigma'$ , so again  $\Sigma = \Sigma'$ . Thus in any event,  $\mathcal{F}^+(HV) = \mathcal{F}^+(HV')$  by (1) and 5.12.2 in [5], and then  $V = X(\mathcal{F}^+(HV)) = X(\mathcal{F}^+(HV')) = V'$ , a contradiction.

So we may assume  $k = 2$ , and then by symmetry also  $k(V') = 2$ . Now we have  $[\tau, \tau(V')] = 1$  and  $H^I$  centralizes  $E^I = \langle \tau, \tau(V') \rangle$ , so  $H$  preserves the partition  $\Phi$  of  $I$  consisting of the orbits of  $E^I$  on  $I$ . Moreover the kernel  $K(\Phi)$  of the action of  $M(J)^I = \text{Sym}(I)$  on  $\Phi$  is a direct product  $K(\Phi) = K_1 \times \cdots \times K_s$ , where  $K_i \cong S_4$ ,  $K_i = \langle K_i \cap P(V)^I, K_i \cap P(V')^I \rangle$ ,  $K_i \cap P(V)^I \cong K_i \cap P(V')^I \cong E_4$ . Let  $R$  be the preimage of  $K(\Phi)$  in  $M(J)$ . Then  $R/K(J)$  is solvable, so  $\bar{R} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.8. Also  $\bar{P}(V)$  and  $\bar{P}(V') \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Finally  $N_H(K_1)$  acts on the third 4-subgroup  $\bar{P}_1^I$  of  $K_1$  generated by transpositions, and hence on its preimage  $P_1$  in  $M(J)$ , and on  $P = \langle P_1^H \rangle$ . Thus  $\bar{P} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7. Next

$$P(V)^I \cap P(V')^I = O_2(K(\Phi)) = N_{K(\Phi)}(\Sigma) \cap N_{K(\Phi)}(\Sigma'),$$

so  $J \cap R$  is contained in the preimage  $R_0$  of  $O_2(K(\Phi))$  in  $R$ . As

$$P(V) \cap P(V') = P(V) \cap P = P(V') \cap P = R_0,$$

this is contrary to 3.7. Thus (5) holds.  $\square$

**5.22.** Let  $V \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$  and set  $P(V) := N_{K(V)}(X)$ . Assume  $P(V) \leq U \in \mathcal{W}_0$  with  $U \leq M(J)$ , and set  $\mathcal{Q} := (HU)^I$ . Then there exists  $\mathcal{D} \in \mathcal{F}(HU)$  such that

$$\mathcal{D} \leq \mathcal{F}^+(HV) \quad \text{and} \quad X(V) \leq X(\mathcal{D})$$

*Proof.* By hypothesis,

$$P(V) \leq U \leq M(J),$$

so we can form  $U^I$ , and  $P(V)^I \leq U^I$ . Define  $\Sigma = \Sigma(V)$  as in 5.21. By 5.21.4, there is a nontrivial  $\mathcal{Q}$ -invariant partition  $\Gamma$  of  $I$  and  $\Gamma \leq \Sigma$ . As  $\Gamma$  is  $HU$ -invariant, it determines  $\mathcal{D} := \mathcal{F}(H, \Gamma) \in \mathcal{F}(HU)$  by 2.6 in [4]. As  $\Gamma \leq \Sigma$ , it follows that  $\mathcal{D} \leq \mathcal{F}^+(HV)$ , and hence  $X(V) \leq X(\mathcal{D})$  by 5.14 in [5]. This completes the proof of the lemma.  $\square$

**Theorem 5.23.** Assume Hypothesis 5.1. Then  $H$  is not primitive on  $\Omega$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise. Then Hypothesis 5.2 is satisfied, so we can appeal to the results in this section. In particular, appealing to 5.20 and 5.21.5, there is a unique  $V \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$ . Let  $\mathcal{C} = \mathcal{C}(V)$  be the connected component of  $\Lambda$  containing  $V$  and adopt the notation of 3.4. Set  $\alpha := \mathcal{C}^* - \{V\}$  and  $U := L_\alpha$ .

As  $\mathcal{W}_1^* = \{V\}$ , each  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0^* - \{V\}$  satisfies 5.19.3.i. In particular, we have  $X(W) = X$ , so by 5.19.2,  $X = F^*(HW)$ , so  $W \leq M(J)$ . Thus  $U \leq M(J)$ .

On the other hand as  $V \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$ , it follows that  $V$  satisfies 5.19.3.ii, so  $V = \bar{X}(V)$  and  $N_{X(V)}(X) \leq J$ . As in 5.22, set  $P(V) := N_{K(V)}(X)$ . Then

$$P(V) \cap X(V) = N_{X(V)}(X) \leq J,$$

so  $P(V) \leq U$  by 3.4. Thus the hypotheses of 5.22 are satisfied, so we may choose  $\mathcal{D}$  and  $D := X(\mathcal{D})$  as in that lemma. Thus  $\mathcal{D} \in \mathcal{F}(HU)$  so  $U \leq M(\mathcal{D})$ , while  $X(V) \leq D$  by 5.22 so  $V = \overline{X(V)} \leq M(\mathcal{D})$ . Therefore  $\mathcal{C}^*$  acts on  $D$ , contrary to 3.8. This completes the proof of the theorem.  $\square$

## 6 The transitive but imprimitive case

In this section we assume:

**Hypothesis 6.1.** Hypothesis 5.1 holds with  $H$  transitive but not primitive on  $\Omega$ . Set

$$\mathcal{P}_1 = \mathcal{P}_1(H) := \{\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}'(H) : H_* \leq G_\Gamma\},$$

$$\mathcal{P}_2 = \mathcal{P}_2(H) := \mathcal{P}'(H) - \mathcal{P}_1(H).$$

For  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P} := \mathcal{P}(\Omega)$ , set  $M(\Gamma) := N_G(\Gamma)$  and  $D(\Gamma) := K_+(\Gamma)$ , except when  $\Gamma$  has blocks of size 2, where we set  $D(\Gamma) := \hat{G}_\Gamma$ .

**6.2.** *The following hold:*

- (1)  $\mathcal{P}(H)$  is a sublattice of  $\mathcal{P}$ .
- (2) Pick  $\omega \in \Omega$ , and for  $U \in \mathcal{O}_H(H_\omega)$ , set  $\gamma(U) := \omega U$ . Then the map

$$U \mapsto \gamma(U)^H$$

*is an isomorphism of the dual of the poset  $\mathcal{O}_H(H_\omega)$  with the poset  $\mathcal{P}(H)$ .*

*Proof.* If  $H$  acts on  $\Gamma$  and  $\Sigma$  in  $\mathcal{P}(\Omega)$ , then it acts on  $\Gamma \vee \Sigma$  and  $\Gamma \wedge \Sigma$ , so (1) holds. See 5.18 in [1] for (2).  $\square$

**6.3.** *Suppose  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$ . Then:*

- (1)  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_2$  if and only if  $H_* \not\leq D(\Gamma)$  if and only if  $H_* \not\leq \bar{D}(\Gamma)$ .
- (2) If  $\Gamma$  has blocks of size  $k \leq 4$ , then  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ .

*Proof.* If  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_2$ , then  $H_* \not\leq K = G_\Gamma$ , so as  $D := D(\Gamma) \leq K$ ,  $H_* \not\leq D$ . On the other hand, if  $H_* \not\leq D$ , then  $H_* \not\leq K$  as  $K/D$  is solvable and  $H_* = H_*^\infty$ . Now (1) follows from 2.12.

Under the hypothesis of (2),  $K$  is solvable, so  $H_* \not\leq K$ . Thus (2) holds.  $\square$

**6.4.** *Suppose  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ . Then:*

- (1)  $\hat{G}_\Gamma J$  and  $\bar{D}(\Gamma)$  are in  $\mathcal{W}_0$ .
- (2) If  $\Gamma \leq \Sigma \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$ , then  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ ,  $\hat{G}_\Sigma \leq \hat{G}_\Gamma$ , and if  $|\Sigma| \neq n/2$ , then we have  $D(\Sigma) \leq D(\Gamma)$ .

- (3) Let  $Y \in \mathcal{O}_G(D(\Gamma)H) - \{G\}$ . Then  $Y$  is imprimitive on  $\Omega$ ,  $\mathcal{P}'(Y)$  has a greatest member  $\Gamma_Y$ ,  $\Gamma_Y \leq \Gamma$ ,  $D(\Gamma_Y) \leq Y$ , and  $D(\Gamma) \leq \hat{G}_{\Gamma_Y}$ .
- (4) If  $D(\Gamma) \leq Y = WH$  for some  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , then we have  $D(\Gamma) \leq W \geq D(\Gamma_Y)$ , so  $\Gamma_Y \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ .

*Proof.* Part (1) follows from 2.12. Assume  $\Gamma \leq \Sigma$ . Then by 3.4.2 in [8],  $S_\Sigma \leq S_\Gamma$ , so (2) follows.

Let  $k$  be the size of a block in  $\Gamma$ . We next prove (3). If  $k > 2$ , then (3) follows from 3.2 in [8]. Thus we may take  $k = 2$ . As  $H$  is not solvable, neither is  $M(\Gamma)$ , so  $n > 8$ . Hence by 4.5 in [8],  $Y$  is imprimitive on  $\Omega$ . By 4.4.3 in [8],  $\Sigma \leq \Gamma$  for each  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}'(Y)$ , so  $D(\Gamma) \leq \hat{G}_\Sigma$ . Thus as  $\mathcal{P}(Y)$  is a sublattice of  $\mathcal{P}$ ,  $\mathcal{P}'(Y)$  has a greatest member  $\Gamma_Y$ . Let  $\sigma \in \Sigma := \Gamma_Y$ . By maximality of  $\Sigma$ ,  $Y^\sigma$  is primitive. Further  $D(\Gamma)^\sigma = \text{Sym}(\sigma)_{\Gamma_\sigma}$ , so by 3.2 in [8],  $Y^\sigma = \text{Sym}(\sigma)$ . Then

$$\text{Alt}(\sigma) = X^\sigma, \quad \text{where } X := \langle D(\Gamma)_{\Omega-\sigma}^{N_Y(\sigma)} \rangle \leq Y_{\Omega-\sigma},$$

so  $D(\Sigma) \leq Y$ . Hence (3) also holds when  $k = 2$ .

Finally assume the hypothesis of (4), and let  $\Sigma \in \{\Gamma, \Gamma_Y\}$ ,  $r$  the size of a block of  $\Sigma$ , and  $E := D(\Sigma)$ . If  $\Sigma = \Gamma$ , then  $E \leq Y$  by hypothesis, while if  $\Sigma = \Gamma_Y$ , then  $E \leq Y$  by part (3). If  $r \leq 4$ , then  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  by 6.3.2, and  $E$  is solvable so  $WE \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.13. Hence  $H_* \not\leq WE$  by 2.12, so as  $H_*W/W = F^*(Y/W)$ , it follows that  $E \leq W$ , and (4) holds in this case.

Thus we may take  $r > 4$ . Then  $E$  is a minimal normal subgroup of  $EH = Y$ , so either  $E \leq W$  or  $E \cap W = 1$ . As  $F^*(Y/W) = H_*W/W$  is simple, but  $E$  is not, the latter is impossible, so  $E \leq W$ . Thus  $H_* \not\leq E$ , so  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  by 6.3.1, completing the proof of (4).  $\square$

**6.5.** Suppose  $\mathcal{P}_1(H) \neq \emptyset$ . Then:

- (1)  $\mathcal{P}_1(H)$  has a greatest member  $\Gamma_1(H)$ .
- (2)  $\Gamma_1(H)$  is the set of orbits of  $H_*$  on  $\Omega$ .
- (3) If  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$  with  $\Sigma \leq \Gamma_1(H)$ , then  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_1(H)$ .
- (4) Let  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $Y := WH$ , and suppose  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_1(H) \cap \mathcal{P}(Y)$  such that  $W_\Sigma \neq 1$ . Let  $\sigma \in \Sigma$ . Then  $Y^\sigma$  is not almost simple.

*Proof.* Let  $\mathcal{O}$  be the set of orbits of  $H_*$  and  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_1(H)$ . As  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega$  and  $H_* \trianglelefteq H$ , it follows that  $\mathcal{O} \in \mathcal{P}(H)$ . Also  $H_* \leq \hat{G}_\Gamma$ , so  $\Gamma \leq \mathcal{O}$ , and in particular  $\mathcal{O} \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$ . By construction,  $H_* \leq G_\mathcal{O}$ , so  $\mathcal{O} \in \mathcal{P}_1$ . Thus (1) and (2) hold.

Assume the hypothesis of (3). Then  $\Sigma \leq \mathcal{O}$ , so each orbit of  $H_*$  is contained in a block of  $\Sigma$ , and hence  $H_* \leq G_\Sigma$ , so (3) follows.

Assume the hypothesis of (4) with  $\Sigma = \{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_m\}$  and  $\sigma = \sigma_1$ . Then

$$D := D(\Sigma) = D_1 \times \cdots \times D_m,$$

where  $D_i = A_{\Omega - \sigma_i}$ . Let  $\pi_i : D \rightarrow D_i$  be the  $i$ th projection. Assume  $Y^\sigma$  is almost simple and set  $X := Y_\Sigma^\infty$ . As  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_1(H)$ ,  $H_* \leq X$  and  $X\pi_i = X^{\sigma_i} = F^*(Y^{\sigma_i})$  is a nonabelian simple group for  $1 \leq i \leq m$ . Thus by 1.4 in [7], there is  $\Gamma \leq \Sigma$  such that

$$X = \prod_{\gamma \in \Gamma} X_\gamma,$$

where  $X_\gamma$  is a full diagonal subgroup of  $D_\gamma = \prod_{i \in \gamma} X\pi_i$ . Hence  $\{X_\gamma : \gamma \in \Gamma\}$  is the set of components of  $X$ , and as  $H$  is transitive on  $\Gamma$ ,  $X$  is a minimal normal subgroup of  $HX$ . But  $W_\Sigma \neq 1$ , so  $1 \neq W_\Sigma^\sigma \trianglelefteq Y^\sigma$ , and hence

$$X^\sigma = F^*(Y^\sigma) \leq W_\Sigma^\sigma,$$

so that  $W_\Sigma^\infty \neq 1$ . Then  $W_\Sigma^\infty$  is a nontrivial normal subgroup of  $HX$  contained in  $X$ , so  $X \leq W$  by minimality of  $X$ . But now  $H_* \leq X \leq W$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

**6.6.** Set  $\mathcal{P}_J(H) := \{\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}'(H) : D(\Gamma) \leq J\}$ . Assume  $\mathcal{P}_J(H) \neq \emptyset$ . Then:

- (1)  $\mathcal{P}_J(H)$  has a unique member  $\Gamma_J(H)$ .
- (2)  $\Gamma_J(H)$  is the greatest member of  $\mathcal{P}'(H)$ .
- (3) Each  $M \in \mathcal{O}_G(H)'$  is transitive and imprimitive on  $\Omega$ ,  $\mathcal{P}'(M)$  has a greatest member  $\Gamma_M$ ,  $\Gamma_M \leq \Gamma_J$ , and  $D(\Gamma_J) \leq \hat{G}_{\Gamma_M}$ .
- (4)  $\Gamma_J(H) \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $M \in \mathcal{O}_G(H)'$ ,  $\Gamma_0 \in \mathcal{P}_J(H)$ , and  $D_0 := D(\Gamma_0)$ . As  $H_* \not\leq J$ , we get  $H_* \not\leq D(\Gamma_0)$ , so  $\Gamma_0 \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  by 6.3.1. By definition,  $D_0 \leq J \leq H \leq M$ , so by 6.4.3, (3) holds with  $\Gamma_J$  replaced by  $\Gamma_0$ . Then specializing to the case  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$  and  $M = N_G(\Gamma)$ , we conclude  $\Gamma_0$  is the greatest member of  $\mathcal{P}'(H)$ . As this holds for each  $\Gamma_0 \in \mathcal{P}_J$ , part (1) follows with  $\Gamma_0 = \Gamma_J$ , and then (2)–(4) follow from earlier remarks which showed these statements hold for  $\Gamma_0$ .  $\square$

**Notation 6.7.** Suppose  $\mathcal{P}_J(H) \neq \emptyset$ . In that event set

$$\Gamma_J := \Gamma_J(H), \quad M_J := M(\Gamma_J), \quad \text{and} \quad M_J^* := M_J / G_{\Gamma_J}.$$

For  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$ , we define  $\Sigma^*$  to be the partition of  $\Gamma_J$  with blocks  $\sigma^* = (\Gamma_J)_\sigma$  for  $\sigma \in \Sigma$ . By 6.6.2,  $\Sigma \leq \Gamma_J$ , so this makes sense. Define  $\mathcal{P}'(H^*)$  to be the set of nontrivial  $H^*$ -invariant partitions of  $\Gamma_J$ . In the other direction, for  $\Xi \in \mathcal{P}'(H^*)$ ,



define  $\varphi(\Xi) \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$  to be the partition with blocks

$$\phi(\xi) = \bigcup_{\alpha \in \xi} \alpha \quad \text{for } \xi \in \Xi.$$

For  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , define  $\Gamma_W := \Gamma_{WH}$  using 6.6.3, and set

$$M_W := M(\Gamma_W) \quad \text{and} \quad D_W := D(\Gamma_W).$$

**6.8.** Assume  $\mathcal{P}_J(H) \neq \emptyset$ , and let  $\mathcal{P}_*(H)$  denote the set of maximal members of  $\mathcal{P}_2(H) - \{\Gamma_J\}$ . Then:

- (1) The map  $\varphi : \mathcal{P}'(H^*) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}'(H) - \{\Gamma_J\}$  is an isomorphism of posets with inverse  $\Sigma \mapsto \Sigma^*$ .
- (2) For  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $\Gamma_W \leq \Gamma_J$ ,  $D_W \leq W$ , and  $\Gamma_W \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ .
- (3)  $\mathcal{P}_*(H)$  has a unique member  $\Gamma_* = \Gamma_*(H)$ .
- (4)  $\Gamma_*^*$  is the greatest member of  $\mathcal{P}'(H^*)$ .
- (5)  $U := \bar{D}(\Gamma_*) \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  and  $N_U(\Gamma_J) = J$ .
- (6) For  $\gamma \in \Gamma_*$ , define  $\mathfrak{J}_\gamma := J \cap A_{\Omega-\gamma}$ . Then  $\mathfrak{J}_\gamma = N_{A_{\Omega-\gamma}}(\gamma^*)$ .
- (7)  $J_{\Gamma_J-\gamma}^* = \text{Sym}(\Gamma_J)_{\Gamma_J-\gamma^*}$ .
- (8) Each member of  $\mathcal{O}_{M_J^*}(H^*)'$  is imprimitive on  $\Gamma_J$ .
- (9)  $\Gamma_*$  is the unique  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$  such that  $\bar{D}(\Sigma) \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ .

*Proof.* Part (1) follows from 6.6.2. By 6.6.4,  $\Gamma_J \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ . Further  $D_J \leq J \leq H$ , so for  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $D_J H \leq WH$ . Thus (2) follows from parts (3) and (4) of 6.4 applied to  $\Gamma_J$  in the role of “ $\Gamma$ ”.

Let  $\mathcal{W}_1 := \{W \in \mathcal{W}_0 : \Gamma_W \neq \Gamma_J\}$ . By 3.3,  $\mathcal{W}_1 \neq \emptyset$ . Pick  $U \in \mathcal{W}_1$ . By (2),  $D_U \leq U$ ,  $\Gamma_U \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ , and  $\Gamma_U \leq \Gamma_J$ , so as  $\Gamma_U \neq \Gamma_J$ ,  $\Gamma_U < \Gamma_J$ . If  $D_U \leq J$ , then  $\Gamma_U = \Gamma_J$  by 6.6.1, which we just saw is not the case. Therefore  $D_U \not\leq J$ . Also we have  $\mathcal{P}_*(H) \neq \emptyset$ , so taking  $U := \bar{D}(\Gamma)$  for  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_*(H)$ , we may assume  $\Gamma_U = \Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_*(H)$ , and we have shown  $U \not\leq J$ .

Suppose  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  and  $V < U$ . Then by definition in 6.7,  $\Gamma_V$  is the unique maximal member of  $\mathcal{P}'(HV)$ , so as  $HV \leq HU$ , we conclude that  $\Gamma \leq \Gamma_V$ . Hence as  $\Gamma_* \in \mathcal{P}_*(H)$ , we get  $\Gamma_V = \Gamma$  or  $\Gamma_J$  by maximality of  $\Gamma$ . In the former case,  $D(\Gamma) = D_V \leq V$  by (2), so  $U = \bar{D}(\Gamma) \leq V$ , contradicting  $V < U$ . Thus we have  $V \leq N_U(\Gamma_J)$ , so  $N_U(\Gamma_J)$  is the unique maximal member of  $\{W \in \mathcal{W}_0 : W < U\}$ , contrary to 3.4.

Thus no such  $V$  exists, so  $U \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . Set  $E := N_U(\Gamma_J)$ . Now  $E$  is  $H$ -invariant, so  $\bar{E} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7. Then as  $U \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ ,  $\bar{E} = U$  or  $J$ . As  $\Gamma_J \neq \Gamma$ ,  $\bar{E} \neq U$ , so  $E \leq J$ .

However  $D(\Gamma) = D_U \leq U$  and  $N_{D(\Gamma)}(\Gamma_J)$  is a maximal  $H$ -invariant subgroup of  $D(\Gamma)$  by 3.7.2 in [8], using the fact that  $D(\Gamma_J) \leq H$  when the blocks of  $\Gamma_J$  are of size 2, and those of  $\Gamma$  are of size 8. Therefore as  $U = \bar{D}(\Gamma) \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , it follows that  $D(\Gamma) \cap J = N_{D(\Gamma)}(\Gamma_J)$  and  $J = N_U(\Gamma_J)$ . This establishes (5), once we prove (3). Further as  $J = N_U(\Gamma_J)$  and  $D(\Gamma) \leq U$ , (6) follows.

Next let  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma_J$  with  $\alpha, \beta \subseteq \gamma \in \Gamma$ , and set  $m := |\alpha|$ . We next prove (7). By (6), it suffices to show there is a transposition  $t \in M_J^*$  with cycle  $(\alpha, \beta)$  on  $\Gamma_J$ , such that  $t = s^*$  for some  $s \in A_{\Omega - (\alpha \cup \beta)}$ . If  $m$  is even, we can choose  $s$  so that  $s^*$  is of cycle type  $2^m$ . Thus we may assume  $m$  is odd. Now  $m - 1 = 2^a k$  with  $k$  odd and  $a > 0$ . For  $\delta \in \{\alpha, \beta\}$ , let  $t_\delta \in \text{Sym}(\Gamma_J)$  have one fixed point and  $k$  cycles of length  $2^a$ , with  $\text{Mov}(t_\delta) \subseteq \delta$ . Let  $t \in \text{Sym}(\Gamma_J)$  interchange  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  with  $t^2 = t_\alpha t_\beta$  and  $\text{Mov}(t) = \alpha \cup \beta$ . Then  $t$  has one cycle of length 2 and  $k$  cycles of length  $2^{a+1}$ , so  $t$  is even and hence  $t \in M_J^*$ . Thus (7) holds.

Now (7) and 3.2.1 in [8] applied to  $M_J^*$  acting on  $\Gamma_J$  imply (8), and, together with 3.2.2 in [8], say that  $\Gamma^*$  is the greatest member of  $\mathcal{P}'(H^*)$ . As  $\Gamma$  can be chosen to be any member of  $\mathcal{P}_*(H)$ , (3) and (4) follow from this fact and (1).

Let  $\mathcal{S}$  consist of those  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$  such that  $\bar{D}(\Sigma) \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . By (5),  $\Gamma_* \in \mathcal{S}$ . Conversely suppose  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{S}$  and set  $V := \bar{D}(\Sigma)$ . Then  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  and  $\Sigma \leq \Gamma_*$  by (1) and (4). As  $\Gamma_* < \Gamma_J$ ,  $|\Gamma_*| < n/2$ , so  $D(\Gamma_*) \leq D(\Sigma)$  by 6.4.2. But now  $U = \bar{D}(\Gamma_*) \leq \bar{D}(\Sigma) = V$ , so as  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ ,  $U = V$ , and hence  $\Sigma = \Gamma_*$ . Thus (9) is established.  $\square$

### 6.9. $\mathcal{P}_J(H) = \emptyset$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise and adopt Notation 6.7 together with the notation in 6.8. Set  $U := \bar{D}(\Gamma_*)$ . Thus  $U \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  by 6.8.5. Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the connected component of  $\Lambda$  containing  $U$  and  $Y := \hat{G}_{\Gamma_J}$ . As  $\Lambda$  is disconnected there exists  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  with  $V \notin \mathcal{C}$ . By 6.8.9,  $V \neq \bar{D}_V$ , while  $\bar{D}_V \in \mathcal{W}_0$  is contained in  $V$  by 6.8.2. Thus we have  $D_V \leq J$ , so by 6.6.1,  $\Gamma_V = \Gamma_J$ , so  $HV \leq N_G(\Gamma_J) = M_J$ . Next by 6.8.7,

$$(M_J^*)_{\Gamma_*} \leq J^* \leq V^*,$$

so by 6.8.7 and 3.2 in [8], either  $\text{Alt}(\Gamma_J) \leq V^*$  or  $\mathcal{P}'(H^*V^*)$  has a greatest member  $\Sigma^*$ ,  $\Sigma^* \leq \Gamma_*^*$ , and  $(M_J^*)_{\Sigma^*} \leq V^*$ . As  $Y \leq J$  and  $H_* \not\leq V$ , the latter holds.

Next  $H^* \cap (M_J^*)_{\Sigma^*} \leq H^* \cap V^* = (H \cap V)^* = J^*$  as  $Y \leq J$ . Thus the kernel of the action of  $H_*$  on  $\Sigma^*$  is contained in  $J$ , so from 6.8.1, the kernel of the action of  $H_*$  on  $\Sigma := \varphi(\Sigma^*)$  is also contained in  $J$ , and hence  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2$  by 6.3.1, so we obtain  $E := \bar{D}(\Sigma) \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 6.4.1. By 6.8.4,  $\Sigma \leq \Gamma_*$ . As we saw during the proof of 6.8.9,  $|\Gamma_*| > n/2$ , so by 6.4.2,  $D(\Gamma_*) \leq D(\Sigma)$ , and hence  $U = \bar{D}(\Gamma_*) \leq E$ . Moreover  $D(\Sigma) \cap M_J =: E_J$  is  $H$ -invariant, so  $\bar{E}_J \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Also

$$E_J^* \leq (M_J^*)_{\Sigma^*} \leq V^*,$$

so  $\bar{E}_J \leq V$ . If  $\Sigma \neq \Gamma_*$ , then  $E_J$  does not act on  $(M_J^*)_{\Gamma_*^*} \trianglelefteq J^*$ , so  $E_J \not\leq J$ . But then  $U, E, \bar{E}_J, V$  is a path in  $\Lambda'$ , contradicting  $V \notin \mathcal{C}$ . Hence  $\Sigma = \Gamma_*$ , so  $V$  acts on  $D(\Gamma_*)$ . Then by 3.9.3 in [6],  $UV = H_*V \leq M_J$ , which is impossible as  $D_U$  does not act on  $D_J$ . This completes the proof of the lemma.  $\square$

## 7 $\mathcal{P}_2(H) \neq \emptyset$

In this section we assume:

**Hypothesis 7.1.** Hypothesis 6.1 holds and  $\mathcal{P}_2(H) \neq \emptyset$ .

**Notation 7.2.** For  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ , write  $\Sigma = \{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_m\}$ , where  $m = |\Sigma|$ , and set  $k(\Sigma) = |\sigma_i|$ , the size of the blocks in  $\Sigma$ . If  $k(\Sigma) \neq 2$ , by definition of  $D = D(\Sigma)$ ,  $D = D_1 \times \dots \times D_m$ , where  $D_i = A_{\Omega - \sigma_i}$  acts faithfully as the alternating group  $A_{k(\Sigma)}$  on  $\sigma_i$ .

**7.3.** Let  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ . Then:

- (1)  $\bar{D}(\Sigma) \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ .
- (2)  $|\Sigma| \geq 5$ .

*Proof.* By 6.4.1,  $U := \bar{D}(\Sigma) \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . By 6.9, we have  $\Sigma \notin \mathcal{P}_J(H)$ , so  $D(\Sigma) \not\leq J$ , and hence  $U \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ . That is (1) holds.

As  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ ,  $H_* \not\leq G_\Sigma$ , so  $H_*^\Sigma \neq 1$ . Then as  $H_* = H_*^\infty$ , (2) holds.  $\square$

**7.4.** Suppose  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  with  $k(\Sigma) \neq 2$ . Let  $D := D(\Sigma)$  and  $K := \hat{G}_\Sigma$ . Then:

- (1)  $\bar{K} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ .
- (2)  $K = DX$ , where  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  with  $\bar{D} \cap \bar{X} = J$  and  $\bar{X} \cap K = X$ .
- (3)  $\mathcal{W}_0(\leq \bar{D}) = \{\bar{B} : B \in \mathcal{V}_D(H)\}$  and  $\mathcal{W}_0(\leq \bar{K}) = \{\bar{B} : B \in \mathcal{V}_K(H)\}$ .
- (4) Each member of  $\mathcal{V}_D(H)$  is  $XH$ -invariant.
- (5) In the notation of 2.5,  $\Xi_{KH} \cong \mathcal{V}_K(H) \cong \Delta(r)$ ,  $\Xi_{DH} \cong \mathcal{V}_D(H) \cong \Delta(s)$ , and  $\Xi_{XH} \cong \mathcal{V}_X(H) \cong \Delta(r-s)$  for some  $1 \leq s \leq r$ .

*Proof.* By 6.4.1,  $\bar{K} \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , so (1) follows from 7.3.1.

We next prove (2), by applying 3.7 to  $D, KH$  in the roles of  $Y, X$ , and with  $\mathcal{C}$  the connected component of  $\bar{D}$ . Then, in the notation of 3.7, we have  $\bar{K} = L_{\mathcal{D}}$  and  $\bar{D} = L_{\mathcal{A}}$ . Set  $V := L_{\mathcal{B}}$  and  $X := V \cap K$ . Then by construction,

$$V \cap \bar{D} = L_{\mathcal{B}} \cap L_{\mathcal{A}} = L_{\mathcal{B} \cap \mathcal{A}} = L_{\emptyset} = J,$$

and as  $D \leq \bar{K}$ ,

$$\bar{K} = \mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{D}} = \langle \mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{A}}, \mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{B}} \rangle = DV,$$

so  $K = K \cap DV = D(K \cap V) = DX$ . Finally  $\bar{K} = KJ = DXJ = D\bar{X}$  so

$$V = V \cap \bar{K} = V \cap D\bar{X} = (V \cap D)\bar{X} = J\bar{X} = \bar{X},$$

completing the proof of (2).

Moreover as  $\bar{K} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ , (3) follows from 3.7.3. Then 3.7.4 and (3) imply (4). Next 2.5 says

$$\Xi_{KH} \cong \mathcal{W}_0(\leq \bar{K}) \cong \Delta(r)$$

for some  $r \geq 1$ , and indeed  $\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{W}_0^* \cap \bar{K}$ , so  $r = |\mathcal{D}|$ . Similarly

$$\Xi_{KH} \cong \mathcal{W}_0(\leq \bar{D}) \cong \Delta(s)$$

with  $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{W}_0^* \cap \bar{D}$  and  $s = |\mathcal{A}|$ , so  $\Xi_{XK} \cong \Delta(t)$  with  $t = |\mathcal{B}| = r - s$ , establishing (5).  $\square$

**7.5.** Assume  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  with  $k(\Sigma) \geq 5$ . Define  $K := \hat{G}_\Sigma$  and  $X$  as in 7.4. Then for each  $V \in \mathcal{V} = \mathcal{W}_0(\leq \bar{D})$  and each  $1 \leq i \leq m := |\Sigma|$ ,

- (1)  $V \cap D = \prod_i V_i$ , where  $1 \neq V_i = V \cap D_i$ .
- (2)  $V \cap D$  is  $XH$ -invariant.
- (3)  $N_H(\sigma_i)^{\sigma_i}$  is primitive.
- (4)  $\Sigma$  is maximal in  $\mathcal{P}'(H)$ .
- (5)  $J_i$  is transitive on  $\sigma_i$ .

*Proof.* Adopt the notation of 7.4 and its proof. Then  $\bar{D} = L_{\mathcal{A}}$ ,  $\bar{X} = L_{\mathcal{B}}$ , and by 3.7.4, for each  $\alpha \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ ,  $D_\alpha = D \cap L_\alpha$  is  $XH$ -invariant. Pick  $\alpha$  to be maximal proper subset of  $\mathcal{A}$ , and set  $M := HD_\alpha$  and  $Y := HD$ . Then by 7.4.3,  $M$  is maximal in  $Y$ . Further  $\bar{D}_\alpha = V \in \mathcal{V}$ .

Let  $B := HK$ ,  $F := HX$ ,  $B^i := N_B(\sigma_i)^{\sigma_i}$ , and for  $P \leq B$ ,  $P^i := N_P(\sigma_i)^{\sigma_i}$ . Then  $B^i = \text{Sym}(\sigma_i)$ ,  $D^i = D_i^i = \text{Alt}(\sigma_i)$ , and  $X^i \not\leq \text{Alt}(\sigma_i)$ , so  $F^i \not\leq \text{Alt}(\sigma_i)$ .

As  $k = k(\Sigma) \geq 5$ ,  $D_i \cong A_k$  is a nonabelian simple group from 7.2. Thus we have  $F^*(Y) = D$  and  $H \leq M$ , so  $M$  is transitive on the set  $\{D_1, \dots, D_m\}$  of components of  $Y$ . Thus, in the language of [4],  $Y$  is faithful and primitive on  $Y/M$ , and is complemented, diagonal, or semisimple. In the last case,

$$M \cap D = M_1 \times \dots \times M_m,$$

where  $M_i = M \cap D_i \neq 1$ . Then as

$$M \cap D = HD_\alpha \cap D = (H \cap D)D_\alpha = (J \cap D)D_\alpha = D_\alpha,$$

we have  $V = \prod_i V_i$ . In particular if  $Y$  on  $Y/HD_\alpha$  is semisimple for each maximal  $\alpha$ , then (1) holds, modulo the assertion that  $W_i \neq 1$  for each  $W \in \mathcal{V}$ , which we now prove.

Suppose  $W_i = 1$ . Then  $W \cap D = 1$ , so  $W = J$ . Now  $H^i \cap D^i$  is  $H^i$ -invariant, so  $H^i \cap D^i = U_i^i$  for some  $U = L_\gamma$  and  $\gamma \subset \mathcal{A}$  by 7.4.3. As  $H^i$  acts on  $Z_i$  for each  $Z \in \mathcal{V}$ , also  $U_i$  acts on  $Z_i$ . Claim  $\gamma = \emptyset$ , so that  $U = J$  and hence  $U_i^i = J_i^i = 1$ . For if not,  $\delta = \mathcal{A} - \gamma \neq \emptyset$  or  $\mathcal{A}$ , so by 3.7.3,  $Z := L_\delta \neq J$  or  $D$ , and  $U_i$  acts on  $Z_i$ . Then by 3.7.3,  $D = \langle U_i, Z_i \rangle$  acts on  $Z_i \neq 1$  or  $D$ , a contradiction. This establishes the claim, and hence  $H^i \cap D^i = 1$ . Therefore  $|H^i| \leq 2$ . But then as  $\mathcal{O}_{D_i}(N_H(\sigma_i)) = \{W_i : W \in \mathcal{A}\} \cong \Delta(s)$  by 7.4.5, we have a contradiction.

Thus we may assume  $Y$  is complemented or diagonal. But by 7.4.2,  $K = DX$  and  $D_\alpha$  and  $D \cap J$  are  $HX$ -invariant. Now by 7.4.2,  $X \cap D \leq J$ , while

$$\text{Aut}_X(D_i) \not\leq \text{Inn}(D_i)$$

by paragraph two of the proof. Thus if  $Y$  is complemented, then  $D \cap J = D_\alpha = 1$ , so

$$\text{Aut}_X(D_i) \cong Z_2 \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Aut}_M(D_i) = \text{Aut}_H(D_i).$$

Then as  $\text{Aut}_H(D_i)$  acts on  $\text{Aut}_X(D_i)$ ,  $\text{Inn}(D_i) \not\leq \text{Aut}_M(D_i)$ , contradicting  $Y$  complemented.

This leaves the case  $Y$  diagonal. In this case  $D_\alpha = \prod_\rho D_{\alpha,\rho}$ , where  $D_{\alpha,\rho}$  is a full diagonal subgroup of  $D_\rho$ ,  $\rho$  varies over the blocks of an  $H$ -invariant partition of  $\{1, \dots, m\}$ , and  $D_\rho = \prod_{i \in \rho} D_i$ . As  $K = DX$ ,  $D_\alpha$  is  $X$ -invariant, and  $m > 2$  by 7.3.2, this too is a contradiction. So (1) is established.

Part (2) follows from 7.4.4.

Suppose  $H^i$  is not primitive. Then  $H^i \leq P^i$  the stabilizer of some nontrivial partition  $\Gamma$  of  $\sigma_i$ . Let  $P_i := N_{D_i}(\Gamma)$  and  $P := \langle P_i^H \rangle$ . Then  $P \in \mathcal{V}_D(H)$ , so by 7.4.4,  $X$  acts on  $P$ . Therefore  $F^i$  acts on  $P_i$ , and hence  $F^i$  is also imprimitive. Therefore by 7.4.5 and 5.2 in [8],  $\mathcal{O}_{B^i}(F^i)$  is the lattice with maximal members  $\{B_1^i, \dots, B_s^i\}$ , where  $B_j^i$  is the stabilizer of a nontrivial partition  $\Gamma_j$  of  $\sigma_i$ , and  $\Gamma_1 < \dots < \Gamma_s$ . Then setting  $P_{i,j} = N_{D_i}(\Gamma_j)$  and  $P_j = \langle P_{i,j}^H \rangle$ , it follows from 7.4 that the maximal members of  $\mathcal{W}_0(< \bar{D})$  are  $\bar{P}_j$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq s$ . Let  $\Sigma_j$  be the union of the images of the blocks in  $\Gamma_j$  under  $H$ . Then  $\Sigma_j \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$  with  $\Sigma < \Sigma_j$ . Further

$$J = \bigcap_j \bar{P}_j$$

contains  $D(\Sigma_s)$ . But then we get  $\Sigma_s \in \mathcal{P}_J(H)$ , contrary to 6.9. This completes the proof of (3), and (3) implies (4). Finally as  $J_i$  is  $N_H(\sigma_i)$ -invariant, (1) and (3) imply (5).  $\square$

**7.6.** Assume  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  and  $k(\Sigma) = 4$ . Let  $D := D(\Sigma)$  and  $U := \bar{D}$ . Then:

- (1)  $O_2(D) = D \cap J$  and  $U \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ .
- (2) For each  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $WH$  is imprimitive.

*Proof.* Let  $Q := O_2(D)$ ,  $\sigma := \sigma_1$ , and assume  $Q \not\leq J$ . By 7.3.1,  $U \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ , so  $\bar{Q} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  by 2.7.1. Further either  $D = Q(J \cap D)$  or  $\bar{Q} < U$ . In any event by 3.7, there exists  $Y \leq D$  such that  $D = QY$ ,  $\bar{Y} \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , and  $\bar{Q} \cap \bar{Y} = J$ . Thus

$$Y \cap Q = Q \cap J.$$

Let  $M := YH$ . Then  $M$  is transitive on  $\Sigma$  and  $Y$  is irreducible on  $Q_i := Q \cap D_i$ , so  $M$  is irreducible on  $Q$ . Thus as  $Q \not\leq J$  and  $Q \cap J = Y \cap Q \trianglelefteq M$ , we conclude that  $Q \cap J = 1$ . Thus as  $Q \cap J = Y \cap Q$  and  $D = QY$ ,  $Y$  is a complement to  $Q$  in  $D$ . That is  $Y \in \text{Syl}_3(D)$ . Therefore

$$Y_1 := Y \cap D_1 \in \text{Syl}_3(D_1).$$

But  $Y = \bar{Y} \cap D$  and  $\bar{Y}$  is  $H$ -invariant, so  $N_H(\sigma)$  acts on  $Y_1$ . This is impossible as  $Y_1$  fixes a unique point of  $\sigma$ , and  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ , so  $N_H(\sigma)$  is transitive on  $\sigma$ .

Therefore  $Q \leq J$ . Now define  $K$  and  $X$  as in 7.4, and let  $M := XH$ . Then  $K = DX$  and by 7.4.2,

$$X \cap D = J \cap D,$$

so  $Q \leq X$ . Set  $D^* = D/Q$ . Then  $D_1^* = [D_1^*, X^*]$  and  $H$  is transitive on  $\Sigma$ , so  $M$  is irreducible on  $D^*$ . Thus either  $Q = X \cap D$  or  $D \leq X$ , and the latter is impossible as  $X \cap D = J \cap D$  and  $D \not\leq J$  by 7.3.1. Hence  $Q = \bar{X} \cap D$ , so as  $Q \leq J \leq \bar{X}$ ,  $Q = J \cap D$ . Further as  $X$  is irreducible on  $D^*$  and  $Q \leq J$ ,  $U \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . This completes the proof of (1).

Next  $E := Q_{\Omega-\sigma} \cong E_4$  and for each  $e \in E^\#$ ,  $\text{Mov}(e) = \sigma$ . Let  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Then  $E \leq J \leq W$ , and by 2.14,  $WH$  is not almost simple. Therefore by 4.2 in [8],  $WH$  is imprimitive, establishing (2).  $\square$

**7.7.** For  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ ,  $k(\Sigma) \neq 3$ .

*Proof.* Assume  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  with  $k(\Sigma) = 3$ , let  $D := D(\Sigma)$ ,  $U := \bar{D}$ , and adopt the notation of 7.4. Set  $M := HX$  and  $Y := HK$ . Then  $N_M(D_1)$  is irreducible on  $D_1$  and  $H$  is transitive on  $\Sigma$ , so  $M$  is irreducible on  $D$ . But, using 7.4.2,

$$M \cap K = HX \cap K = X(H \cap K) = X(J \cap K) = X,$$

so  $M \cap D = X \cap D$ . Thus as  $M$  is irreducible on  $D$ ,  $X \cap D = 1$  or  $D$ . By 7.4.2,  $X \cap D = J \cap D$ , so as  $D \not\leq J$  by 7.3.1,  $D \cap X = 1$ . By construction in 7.4.2,  $K = DX$ , so  $X$  is a complement to  $D$  in  $K$ . That is  $X \in \text{Syl}_2(K)$ . Let  $\sigma = \sigma_1$ . Now  $K^\sigma = \text{Sym}(\sigma) \cong S_3$  and  $H$  acts on  $X$ , so  $H^\sigma$  acts on  $X^\sigma \in \text{Syl}_2(D^\sigma)$ . This is impossible as  $X^\sigma$  fixes a unique point of  $\sigma$ , whereas  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ , so  $H^\sigma$  is transitive on  $\sigma$ .  $\square$

**7.8.** Assume  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  and  $k(\Sigma) = 2$ . Let  $D := D(\Sigma)$ ,  $J_D := J \cap D$ ,  $U := \bar{D}$ , and  $\mathcal{W}_0^* \cap U = \{U_1, \dots, U_r\}$ . Then  $J_D \trianglelefteq HD$ , and setting  $D^* = D/J_D$ ,

$$D^* = X_1^* \oplus \cdots \oplus X_r^*,$$

where  $X_i := U_i \cap D$ ,  $X_i^* = [X_i^*, H]$ , and for  $i \neq j$ ,  $X_i^*$  and  $X_j^*$  are inequivalent  $F_2H$ -submodules of  $D^*$ .

*Proof.* As  $H$  acts on the abelian group  $D$  and  $J \trianglelefteq H$ ,  $J_D \trianglelefteq HD$ .

By 7.3.1,  $U \in \mathcal{W}_0'$ , so by 3.7.3,

$$D = U \cap D = \langle X_i : 1 \leq i \leq r \rangle,$$

and  $\mathcal{X} = \{X_i^* : 1 \leq i \leq r\}$  is the set of irreducible  $F_2H$ -submodules of  $D^*$ . By 3.5.2,  $X_i^* = [X_i^*, H]$ . If  $i \neq j$ , then by 3.7.3,  $\mathcal{X} \cap (X_i^* + X_j^*) = \{X_i^*, X_j^*\}$ , so  $X_i^*$  is not  $F_2H$ -isomorphic to  $X_j^*$ , completing the proof.  $\square$

**7.9.** Assume there exists  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  such that  $k(\Sigma) \geq 3$ . Then for each  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $HW$  is imprimitive on  $\Omega$ .

*Proof.* Let  $1 \neq W \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $Y := HW$ . By 2.14:

(\*)  $Y$  is not almost simple.

Choose  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  and set  $D := D(\Sigma)$ ,  $U := \bar{D}$ ,  $k := k(\Sigma)$ . We may assume  $k > 2$  and  $Y$  is primitive, and it remains to derive a contradiction. By 7.6.2 and 7.7,  $k > 4$ . Set  $\sigma := \sigma_1$  and  $J_1 := J \cap D_1$ . As  $k > 4$ ,  $J_1$  is transitive on  $\sigma$  by 7.5.5.

Next  $J_1 \leq Y$  and  $Y$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ , so by 3.5 in [8] and (\*),  $n = 2^{a+1}$  for some  $a > 1$ ,  $Y$  is the stabilizer of an affine structure, and  $J_1 \not\leq E := F^*(Y)$ . As  $Y$  is the stabilizer of an affine structure,  $E$  is the unique minimal normal subgroup of  $Y$ , so  $E \leq W$ . Further  $J_1 \leq J \leq W$ , so as  $J_1 \not\leq E$ ,  $E < W$ . However as  $Y$  is the stabilizer of an affine structure over  $F_2$  and  $n > 4$ ,  $Y/E$  is simple, so  $W = Y$ . This is a contradiction as  $F^*(Y/W) \cong L \neq 1$ .  $\square$

**7.10.** For each  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ ,  $\bar{D}(\Sigma) \in \mathcal{W}_0^!$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ ,  $D := D(\Sigma)$ , and  $U := \bar{D}$ . Assume  $U \notin \mathcal{W}_0^!$ ; we derive a contradiction.

Let  $k := k(\Sigma)$ , let  $\{W_i : 1 \leq i \leq t\}$  be the members of  $\mathcal{W}_0$  such that  $U$  is a maximal  $H$ -invariant subgroup of  $W_i$ , and set  $Y_i := W_i H$ . Then  $D \leq W_i \leq Y_i$ , so by parts (3) and (4) of 6.4:

- (1) For  $1 \leq i \leq t$ ,  $Y_i$  is imprimitive on  $\Omega$ ,  $\mathcal{P}'(Y_i)$  has a greatest member  $\Gamma_i$ ,  $\Gamma_i \in \mathcal{P}_2$ , and  $\Gamma_i \leq \Sigma$ .

Next by 3.8:

(2) For some  $1 \leq j \leq t$ ,  $W_j$  does not act on  $D$ . Thus  $\Gamma_j \neq \Sigma$ , so  $\Gamma_j < \Sigma$ .

Let  $\Gamma := \Gamma_j$  and  $k' := k(\Gamma)$ . If  $k' > 4$ , then  $\Gamma$  is maximal in  $\mathcal{P}'(H)$  by 7.5.4, contradicting  $\Gamma < \Sigma$ . Similarly if  $k' = 2$ , then  $\Gamma$  is maximal in  $\mathcal{P}'(H)$ , so it follows from 7.7 that:

(3)  $k' = 4$ .

However as  $k' = 4$ , 7.6.1 says that  $W_j \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , contradicting  $J < U < W_j$ . This completes the proof of the lemma.  $\square$

**7.11.** For  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ ,  $k(\Sigma) \neq 4$ .

*Proof.* Assume  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  with  $k(\Sigma) = 4$ . Then by 7.6.1,  $\bar{D}(\Sigma) \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , contrary to 7.10.  $\square$

**7.12.** Assume  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  with  $k(\Sigma) > 2$ . Then:

(1)  $k(\Sigma) > 4$ .

(2)  $\mathcal{P}_2(H) = \{\Sigma\}$ .

(3) For each  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$ ,  $\Gamma \leq \Sigma$ .

*Proof.* By 7.7 and 7.11,  $k := k(\Sigma) > 4$ . Adopt the notation of 7.5 and set  $\sigma := \sigma_1$ . By 7.5.5,  $J_1^\sigma$  is transitive. Let  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$  and  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  with  $\sigma \cap \gamma \neq \emptyset$ . As  $J_1^\sigma$  is transitive, 1.1 says that  $\sigma \subseteq \gamma$  or  $\gamma \subseteq \sigma$ . Thus as  $H$  is transitive on  $\Gamma$  and  $\Sigma$ , it follows that  $\Gamma$  and  $\Sigma$  are comparable. Further if  $\Sigma \leq \Gamma$ , then  $\Sigma = \Gamma$  by 7.5.4. This establishes (3).

Suppose  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H) - \{\Sigma\}$ . Then by (3),  $\Gamma < \Sigma$ . By 6.4.2,  $D < D(\Gamma)$ , so by 7.10,  $\bar{D} = \bar{D}(\Gamma)$ . But then  $D(\Gamma) = DJ \leq N_G(D)$ , a contradiction. Hence (2) holds.  $\square$

**7.13.** For each  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ ,  $k(\Sigma) = 2$ .

*Proof.* Assume  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$  with  $k := k(\Sigma) \neq 2$ . By 7.12,  $k > 4$ , so we adopt the notation of 7.5. By 7.5.5,  $J_1 := J \cap D_1$  is transitive on  $\sigma = \sigma_1 \in \Sigma$ .

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the connected component of  $\Lambda'$  containing  $\bar{D}$ . By 7.10,  $\bar{D} \in \mathcal{W}_0^!$ , so there exists a unique  $U \in \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{W}_0^*$  with  $U \not\leq \bar{D}$ . By 7.9,  $Y := UH$  is imprimitive. By 7.12.3, for each  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}'(Y)$ ,  $\Gamma \leq \Sigma$ . Thus  $\mathcal{P}'(Y)$  has a unique maximal member  $\Gamma$ . As  $\Gamma \leq \Sigma$ ,  $\sigma \subseteq \gamma \in \Gamma$ . By 3.8.1,  $U$  does not act on  $D$ , so  $\Gamma < \Sigma$ . Then by 7.12.2,  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_1$ , so  $H_* \leq D(\Gamma)$ .

As  $\Gamma$  is maximal in  $\mathcal{P}'(Y)$ ,  $Y^\gamma$  is primitive. By 6.5.4,  $Y^\gamma$  is not almost simple. As  $J_1^\gamma \leq Y^\gamma$  and  $J_1$  is transitive on  $\sigma$ , it follows from 3.5 in [8] that  $k(\Gamma) = 2k$ ,



$k = 2^a$ ,  $Y^\gamma$  is the stabilizer of an affine structure on  $\gamma$ , and  $J_1^\gamma \not\leq F^*(Y^\gamma)$ . As  $J_1 \leq U$ , it follows that

$$X = \langle J_1^{N_Y(\gamma)} \rangle \leq U \cap B(\gamma),$$

where  $B(\gamma) = \hat{G}_{\Omega-\gamma}$ , and that  $F^*(Y^\gamma) \leq X^\gamma$ . Therefore as  $J_1^\gamma \not\leq F^*(Y^\gamma)$  and  $Y^\gamma/F^*(Y^\gamma)$  is simple,  $X^\gamma = Y^\gamma$ . In particular as  $H_* \leq D(\Gamma)$ ,  $H_*^\gamma \leq X^\gamma$ . Thus  $H_* \leq \langle X^H \rangle \leq U$ , a contradiction. This establishes the lemma.  $\square$

**Notation 7.14.** By Hypothesis 7.1,  $\mathcal{P}_2(H) \neq \emptyset$ . In the remainder of the section, let  $\Sigma \in \mathcal{P}_2(H)$ ,  $D := D(\Sigma)$ , and  $W =: \bar{D}$ . By 7.13, we have  $k(\Sigma) = 2$ , so  $\Sigma$  is maximal in  $\mathcal{P}'(H)$ . By 7.10,  $W \in \mathcal{W}^!$ . Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the connected component of  $\Lambda'$  containing  $W$ . As  $W \in \mathcal{W}^!$ , there is a unique  $U \in \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{W}_0^*$  such that  $U \not\leq W$ . Set  $\mathcal{C}^! := \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{W}_0^!$ , and set  $s := |\mathcal{C}^! - \{W\}|$ . Thus  $U$  is contained in each member of  $\mathcal{C}^! - \{W\}$ .

Let  $\mathcal{G}$  be the set of pairs  $(V, \Gamma)$  such that  $V \in \mathcal{C}^! - \{W\}$  and  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}'(VH)$ . Let  $\mathfrak{V}$  consist of those  $V \in \mathcal{C}^! - \{W\}$  such that  $m_2(V \cap D) \geq m_2(D)/2$ . Let  $z$  be the fixed-point-free involution in  $S$  such that  $\Sigma$  is the set of orbits of  $Z := \langle z \rangle$  on  $\Omega$ .

**7.15.**  $\mathcal{P}_2(UH) = \emptyset$ .

*Proof.* Suppose  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_2(UH)$ , and let  $E := D(\Gamma)$ . By 7.13, we have  $k(\Gamma) = 2$  and  $\bar{E} \in \mathcal{W}_0^!$  by 7.10.

As  $k(\Gamma) = 2$ ,  $E$  is solvable. Then by 2.13 applied to  $U, E, 1$  in the roles of  $W, X, Y$ ,  $UE \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Therefore as  $\bar{E} \in \mathcal{W}_0^!$ ,  $UE = \bar{E}$ . Then  $U \leq \bar{E}$ , so  $\bar{E} \in \mathcal{C}$ . Then as  $W, \bar{E} \in \mathcal{W}_0^!$ ,  $W \cap \bar{E} =: V \in \mathcal{W}_0'$ , and by 3.7,  $E = (V \cap E)(U \cap E)$ . As  $E$  is abelian and  $J$  acts on  $U_E := U \cap E$  and  $J_E = J \cap E$ ,  $V = (V \cap E)J$  acts on  $U_E$  and  $J_E$ . From 7.8,  $H$  is irreducible on  $U_E/J_E$ , so as  $V \cap D$  is an  $H$ -invariant 2-group,  $V \cap D$  centralizes  $U_E/J_E$ . Thus  $[U_E, V \cap D] \leq J_E \leq V \cap E$ . Thus  $E = (V \cap E)U_E$  acts on  $Y = (V \cap E)(V \cap D)$ . By symmetry,  $D$  acts on  $Y$ , so  $Y \trianglelefteq M = \langle D, E, H \rangle$ . However this contradicts 3.8.1.  $\square$

**7.16.** For each  $(V, \Gamma) \in \mathcal{G}$ ,  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_1$ .

*Proof.* As  $U \leq V$ , this follows from 7.15.  $\square$

**7.17.** Assume  $(V, \Gamma) \in \mathcal{G}$  such that  $\Gamma \not\leq \Sigma$ . Then:

- (1)  $\Sigma \vee \Gamma = \infty$ .
- (2)  $G_\Gamma \cap G_\Sigma = 1$ .
- (3)  $[H_\Gamma, V \cap D] = 1$ .
- (4)  $H_*$  centralizes  $V \cap D$ .
- (5)  $m_2(V \cap D) \leq n/10$ .

*Proof.* Part (1) follows from the maximality of  $\Sigma$  in  $\mathcal{P}'(H)$ . Then (2) follows from (1) and 1.2, and (2) implies (3). By 7.16, we have  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_1$ , so  $H_* \leq H_\Gamma$ . Thus (3) implies (4).

As  $k(\Sigma) = 2$ ,

$$D \leq E = S_\Sigma = E_1 \times \cdots \times E_m,$$

where  $m = n/2$  and  $E_i = \langle e_i \rangle = S_{\Omega - \sigma_i} \cong \mathbf{Z}_2$ . Further  $|E : D| \leq 2$ ,  $H_*$  acts on  $\Sigma$  with orbits  $\{\Sigma_1, \dots, \Sigma_r\}$  of length  $s \geq 5$ , and  $C_E(H_*) = \langle f_1, \dots, f_r \rangle$ , where

$$f_j = \prod_{i \in \Sigma_j} e_i$$

is of order 2. Thus  $m_2(C_E(H_*)) = r = m/s \leq m/5 = n/10$ . Then (4) completes the proof of (5).  $\square$

**7.18.** Suppose  $(V, \Gamma) \in \mathfrak{G}$  and  $V \in \mathfrak{V}$ .

- (1)  $m_2(V \cap D) \geq (n - 2)/4$ .
- (2)  $\Gamma \leq \Sigma$ , so  $D \leq \hat{G}_\Gamma$ .
- (3)  $H_*$  is nontrivial on  $\Sigma_\gamma$  for each  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ .
- (4)  $k(\Gamma) \geq 10$  is even.

*Proof.* As  $V \in \mathfrak{V}$ ,  $m_2(V \cap D) \geq m_2(D)/2$ . As  $k(\Sigma) = 2$ ,  $m_2(D) \geq (n - 2)/2$ , so (1) holds. By (1),  $m_2(V \cap D) > n/10$ , so (2) follows from 7.17.5.

By 7.16,  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_1$ , so  $H_* \leq G_\Gamma$  and then as  $H$  is transitive on  $\Gamma$ ,  $H_*$  is nontrivial on  $\gamma$ . As  $H$  acts on  $\Sigma$  and  $\Gamma \leq \Sigma$ ,  $H_*$  acts on  $\Sigma_\gamma$  and then as  $k(\Sigma) = 2$  and  $H^*$  is perfect, (3) holds with  $|\Sigma_\gamma| \geq 5$  and then (4) also follows.  $\square$

**7.19.**  $\mathfrak{V} \neq \emptyset$ .

*Proof.* Adopt the notation of 7.8. As  $W \in \mathcal{C}^!$ ,  $\mathcal{W}_0^* \cap W = \{U_1, \dots, U_s\}$  is of order  $s \geq 2$ , so

$$D^* = X_1^* \oplus \cdots \oplus X_s^*$$

by 7.8, where  $X_i := U_i \cap D$ . Order the  $U_i$  so that  $m_2(U_i) \geq m_2(U_{i+1})$  for each  $i$ , and take  $V \in \mathcal{C}^! - \{W\}$  such that  $V \cap W = U_1 \cdots U_{s-1}$ . Thus

$$m_2(V \cap D) \geq m_2(D)/2. \quad \square$$

**7.20.** Assume  $V \in \mathfrak{V}$  and  $Y := VH$  is imprimitive on  $\Omega$ . Let  $\Gamma$  be a maximal member of  $\mathcal{P}'(Y)$ ,  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ ,  $r := k(\Gamma)$ , and  $X := V \cap D$ . Then:

- (1)  $Y^\gamma$  is primitive but not almost simple.
- (2)  $r \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ .

- (3)  $z \in J$ .
- (4)  $X \leq \hat{G}_\Gamma$  and  $m_2(X^\gamma) > (r-2)/4$ .
- (5) If  $r = 16$  and  $m_2(X^\gamma) = 4$ , then  $X$  is the direct product of the groups  $X_{\Omega-\gamma}$ , for  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ , with  $X_{\Omega-\gamma} \cong E_{16}$ .

*Proof.* By 7.16, we have  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}_1$ . By the maximality of  $\Gamma$ ,  $Y^\gamma$  is primitive. By 7.18.2,  $X \leq V_\Gamma$ , and by 7.18.1,  $m_2(X) \geq (n-2)/4$ , so  $X \neq 1$ . Hence  $Y^\gamma$  is not almost simple by 6.5.4, completing the proof of (1).

By 7.18.4,  $r$  is even. Then (2) follows from (1) and 1.4. By (2),  $z \in A$ , so  $z \in D$ . Further  $H$  centralizes  $Z$ , so (3) follows from 7.8.

As  $X \leq V_\Gamma$  is  $H$ -invariant,

$$m_2(X) \leq (n/r) \cdot m_2(X^\gamma),$$

so as  $m_2(X) \geq (n-2)/4$ ,  $m_2(X^\gamma) \geq (n-2)r/4n > (r-2)/4$ , establishing (4). Finally if  $r = 16$  and  $m_2(X^\gamma) \leq 4$ , then  $m_2(X) \leq n/4$ , while as  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ ,  $n/4$  is the smallest integer as big as  $(n-2)/4$ . We conclude that  $m_2(X) = n/4$  and then that (5) holds.  $\square$

**7.21.** For each  $V \in \mathfrak{V}$ ,  $VH$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise and choose notation as in 7.20. We observe that  $Y^\gamma$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $z^\gamma$ ,  $X^\gamma$  satisfy the hypotheses of 1.9 in the role of  $G, \Omega, z, X$  by 7.20. Then we conclude from 1.9 that  $r = 16$ ,  $Y^\gamma$  is affine and  $X^\gamma \cong E_{16}$ . Then by 7.20.5,  $X$  is a direct product of the groups  $X_{\Omega-\gamma}$ . Hence by 1.9,  $Y_\Gamma = \langle X^\gamma \rangle$ , so  $Y$  is the direct product of the groups  $Y_{\Omega-\gamma} \cong Y^\gamma$ . As  $X \leq V \trianglelefteq Y$ ,  $Y_\gamma \leq V$ . But then as  $H_\gamma^* \leq Y^\gamma$  for each  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ ,  $H_* \leq V$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

**7.22.** Let  $V \in \mathfrak{V}$  and  $Y := VH$ . Then:

- (1)  $Y$  is primitive but not almost simple on  $\Omega$ .
- (2)  $n \equiv 0 \pmod{4}$ .
- (3)  $z \in J$ .

*Proof.* By 7.21,  $Y$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ , so (1) follows from 2.14. As  $k(\Sigma) = 2$ ,  $n$  is even, so as  $Y$  is primitive but not almost simple, (2) follows from 1.4. Now (3) follows as in the proof of 7.20.3.  $\square$

We are now in a position to obtain a contradiction to Hypothesis 7.1. We argue as in the proof of 7.21. By 7.19 we can pick  $V \in \mathfrak{V}$ ; set  $Y := VH$  and  $X := V \cap D$ .

By 7.18.1,  $m_2(X) \geq (n-2)/4$ . Then by 7.22, the hypotheses of 1.9 are satisfied by  $Y$  in the role of  $G$ , so that lemma says that  $n = 16$  and  $Y = \langle X^Y \rangle$ . Then as  $X \leq V \trianglelefteq Y$ ,  $H_* \leq Y = V$ , for our final contradiction.

This contradiction shows:

**Theorem 7.23.** *Assume Hypothesis 6.1. Then  $\mathcal{P}_2(H) = \emptyset$ , so  $\mathcal{P}'(H) = \mathcal{P}_1(H)$ .*

## 8 The case $\mathcal{P}'(H) = \mathcal{P}_1$

In this section we continue to assume Hypothesis 6.1, and adopt the notation established there.

**8.1.** *The following hold:*

- (1)  $\mathcal{P}'(H) = \mathcal{P}_1(H)$ .
- (2) *Let  $\Gamma$  be the set of orbits of  $H_*$  on  $\Omega$ . Then  $\Gamma$  is the greatest member of  $\mathcal{P}'(H)$ .*
- (3) *For each  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ ,  $H^\gamma$  is primitive.*
- (4) *If  $Y \in \mathcal{O}_G(H)$  is imprimitive, then there is a greatest member  $\Gamma_Y$  of  $\mathcal{P}'(Y)$ , and  $\Gamma_Y \leq \Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* Part (1) is a restatement of Theorem 7.23. Then (2) follows from parts (1) and (2) of 6.5. As  $\Gamma$  is maximal in  $\mathcal{P}'(H)$ , (3) and (4) follow.  $\square$

**8.2.** *Assume that for  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  that  $J_{\Omega-\gamma} \neq 1$ . Then for each  $W \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ ,*

- (1)  $WH$  is imprimitive on  $\Omega$ .
- (2)  $\mathcal{P}'(WH)$  has a greatest member  $\Gamma_W$ , and  $\Gamma_W \leq \Gamma$ .

*Proof.* Assume  $I := J_{\Omega-\gamma} \neq 1$ . Then as  $I^\gamma \trianglelefteq H^\gamma$ , it follows that  $I^\gamma$  is transitive by 8.1.3. Let  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $Y := WH$ . Suppose  $Y$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ . Then by 3.5 in [8] and 2.14,  $Y$  is the stabilizer of an affine structure on  $\Omega$ ,  $J \not\leq F^*(Y)$ , and  $Y = \langle F^*(Y), J^Y \rangle$ . As  $F^*(Y)$  is the unique minimal normal subgroup of  $Y$  and  $1 \neq W \trianglelefteq Y$ ,  $F^*(Y) \leq W$ . Then as  $J \leq W$ ,  $Y = \langle F^*(Y), J^Y \rangle \leq W$ . But now  $H_* \leq Y \leq W$ , a contradiction. Thus (1) holds. Then (1) and 8.1.4 imply (2) with  $\Gamma_W = \Gamma_Y$ .  $\square$

**8.3.** *For each  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ ,  $J_{\Omega-\gamma} = 1$ .*

*Proof.* Assume otherwise. By 3.3, there exist  $W \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  with  $Y := WH \not\leq M(\Gamma)$ . Set  $\Sigma := \Gamma_W$ ; by 8.2,  $\Sigma < \Gamma$ . Let  $\gamma \subseteq \sigma \in \Sigma$ ,  $I := J_{\Omega-\gamma}$  and  $X := \langle I^{N_Y(\sigma)} \rangle$ . Then  $X \leq W$ . By maximality of  $\Sigma$  in  $\mathcal{P}'(Y)$ ,  $Y^\sigma$  is primitive. Hence by 3.5 in

[8] and 6.5.4,  $Y^\sigma$  is the stabilizer of an affine structure on  $\sigma$ ,  $I^\sigma \not\leq F^*(Y^\sigma)$ , and  $Y^\sigma = \langle F^*(Y^\sigma), I^{\sigma Y^\sigma} \rangle$ . As  $F^*(Y^\sigma)$  is the unique minimal normal subgroup of  $Y^\sigma$  and  $1 \neq X^\sigma \trianglelefteq Y^\sigma$ ,  $F^*(Y^\sigma) \leq X^\sigma$ . Then as  $I \leq X$ ,

$$Y^\sigma = \langle F^*(Y^\sigma), I^{\sigma Y^\sigma} \rangle \leq X^\sigma.$$

Now as  $X \leq W_{\Omega-\sigma}$  and  $H_*^\sigma \leq Y^\sigma$ ,  $H_* \leq \langle X^H \rangle \leq W$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

In the remainder of this section (until the last theorem) we assume the following hypothesis:

**Hypothesis 8.4.**  $J_E := J \cap D(\Gamma) \neq 1$ .

In addition adopt the following notation: Set  $M := M(\Gamma)$ ,  $E := D(\Gamma)$ , and for  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ , let  $E(\gamma) := A_{\Omega-\gamma}$  (a component of  $E$ ),  $\pi_\gamma : E \rightarrow E(\gamma)$  the projection map,  $X_\gamma \leq J_E \pi_\gamma$  such that  $X_\gamma^\gamma$  is a minimal normal subgroup of  $H^\gamma$  and  $H$  permutes  $\{X_\gamma : \gamma \in \Gamma\}$  via conjugation, and  $X := \langle X_\gamma : \gamma \in \Gamma \rangle$ . Set  $U := \bar{X}$  and  $k = k(\Gamma) := |\gamma|$ .

**8.5.** Let  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ . Then:

- (1)  $H^\gamma$  is primitive and  $X_\gamma \cong X_\gamma^\gamma$  is transitive on  $\gamma$ .
- (2)  $U \in \mathcal{W}_0^!$ .
- (3) Let  $\mathcal{W}_0^* \cap U = \{U(i) : 1 \leq i \leq s\}$  and for  $\alpha \subseteq \{1, \dots, s\}$ , set

$$U(\alpha) := \langle U(i) : i \in \alpha \rangle \quad \text{and} \quad X(\alpha) := U(\alpha) \cap X.$$

Then  $U(\alpha) = \bar{X}(\alpha)$ ,  $X(\alpha) = \langle X(i) : i \in \alpha \rangle$ , and  $\bigcap_i X(i) = J \cap X =: J_X$ .

- (4) For  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  and  $1 \leq i \leq s$ ,  $J_X \pi_\gamma = X(i) \pi_\gamma = X_\gamma$ .
- (5)  $\mathcal{W}_0(\leq U) = \Xi_M$ .

*Proof.* Observe that Hypothesis 4.1 is satisfied by  $M := M(\Gamma)$  and

$$\mathcal{L} := \{E(\gamma) : \gamma \in \Gamma\}.$$

Further in the language of Notation 4.2, in this setup,  $X = \tilde{J}_X$ , where  $J_X$  is the preimage in  $J_E$  under  $\pi_\gamma$  of a minimal normal subgroup of  $H^\gamma$ . Moreover we have  $J_X = J \cap X$ . By 4.4.2,  $\tilde{J}J \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , so as  $X \leq \tilde{J}$  is  $H$ -invariant,  $U = \bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7. By 8.2.3,  $H^\gamma$  is primitive, so as  $1 \neq X_\gamma^\gamma \trianglelefteq H^\gamma$ ,  $X_\gamma$  is transitive on  $\gamma$ . Thus (1) holds, and if  $U \leq W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , then arguing as in the proof of 8.2,  $Y := WH$  is imprimitive on  $\Omega$ , there is a greatest member  $\Gamma_W$  of  $\mathcal{P}'(Y)$ , and  $\Gamma_W \leq \Gamma$ . Then arguing as in the proof of 8.3,  $\Gamma_W = \Gamma$ .

Suppose (2) fails, and let  $\{W_i : 1 \leq i \leq s\} = \{W \in \mathcal{W}^! : U \leq W\}$ . By the previous paragraph,  $W_i \leq M$ . Thus the connected component  $\mathcal{C}$  of  $U$  is contained in  $\Xi_M$ , so by 4.6.4,  $X \leq J$ , contrary to 8.3.

Therefore (2) holds. Thus as  $U = \tilde{X}$ , we conclude from 3.7 that (3) holds. By construction of  $X$ ,  $J_X \pi_\gamma = X_\gamma = X \pi_\gamma$ , so as  $J_X = J \cap X \leq X(i) \leq X$ , part (4) follows from (3).

Recall  $X = \tilde{J}_X$  and by 8.3,  $X \not\leq J$ . Thus from 4.6.3,  $\Xi_M$  is connected, but does not contain the connected component of  $U$ . Thus (5) follows from (2).  $\square$

**8.6.** Let  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ . Then either:

- (1)  $k = p^a$  is a prime power,  $H^\gamma$  is affine, and  $X_\gamma \cong X^\gamma = F^*(H^\gamma) \cong E_{p^a}$  is regular on  $\gamma$ . Further  $X = X(1) \cdots X(s)$ , and for each  $1 \leq i \leq s$ ,  $X(i)$  is normal in  $UH$ .
- (2)  $X^\gamma$  is the direct product of components transitively permuted by  $H^\gamma$  isomorphic to some simple group  $X_0$ , and  $X$  is the direct product of a set  $\mathcal{X}$  of components transitively permuted by  $H$  and isomorphic to  $X_0$ . For  $\alpha \subseteq \{1, \dots, s\}$  there exist an  $H$ -invariant partition  $\Theta(\alpha)$  of  $\mathcal{X}$  such that  $X(\alpha)$  is the direct product of full diagonal subgroups of  $X_\theta$ ,  $\theta \in \Theta(\alpha)$ , and  $X_\theta = \prod_{Y \in \theta} Y$ . Thus  $X(\alpha)$  is the direct product of its components, each of which is isomorphic to  $X_0$ , and  $H$  is transitive on these components.

*Proof.* As  $X_\gamma \cong X^\gamma$  is a minimal normal subgroup of the primitive group  $H^\gamma$ , either

- (i)  $k = p^a$  is a prime power,  $H^\gamma$  is affine, and  $X^\gamma = F^*(H^\gamma) \cong E_{p^e}$  is regular on  $\gamma$ , or
- (ii)  $X^\gamma$  is the direct product of components permuted transitively by  $H^\gamma$  and isomorphic to some nonabelian simple group  $X_0$ .

Then as  $H$  is transitive on  $\Gamma$  and  $X$  is the direct product of the groups  $X_\gamma$ ,  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ , it follows that  $X$  is an elementary abelian  $p$ -group in (i), while in (ii),  $X$  is the direct product of its set  $\mathcal{X}$  of components, with  $H$  transitive on  $\mathcal{X}$  and the members of  $\mathcal{X}$  are isomorphic to  $X_0$ . Then in (i), (1) holds by 8.5.3. Similarly in (ii), (2) holds using 8.5.4 and 1.4 in [7].  $\square$

**Notation 8.7.** Assume Hypothesis 8.4, adopt the notation of 8.5.3, and let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the connected component of  $\Lambda'$  containing  $U$ . By 8.5.2, there is a unique  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^* \cap \mathcal{C}$  with  $V \not\leq U$ . Let

$$\mathcal{W}^! \cap \mathcal{C} =: \mathcal{C}^! \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{V} := \{W \in \mathcal{C} : W \not\leq U\}.$$

Thus  $\mathcal{C}^! - \{U\} \subseteq \mathcal{V}$ , and for each  $W \in \mathcal{V}$ ,  $V \leq W$ .

For  $W \in \mathcal{V}$ , set  $Y_W = WH$ . If  $Y_W$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ , let  $\Gamma_W = 0$  and  $\Phi_W = \Omega$ . If  $Y_W$  is not primitive on  $\Omega$ , then by 8.1.4 there is a greatest member  $\Gamma_W = \Gamma_{Y_W}$  of  $\mathcal{P}'(Y_W)$ , and we have  $\Gamma_W \leq \Gamma$ . In this case let  $\Phi_W \in \Gamma_W$ . Set  $B_W = F^*(Y_W)$  if  $\Phi_W = \Omega$ , and let  $B_W$  be the product of the  $H$ -conjugates of the inverse image in  $A_{\Omega-\Phi_W}$  of  $F^*(Y_W)^{\Phi_W}$  if  $\Phi_W \neq \Omega$ .

**8.8.** Assume Hypothesis 8.4 and adopt Notation 8.7. Let  $W \in \mathcal{V}$ . Then:

- (1)  $Y_W^{\Phi_W}$  is primitive but not almost simple.
- (2)  $\Gamma_{\Phi_W}$  is a  $(UH)^{\Phi_W}$  invariant partition of  $\Phi_W$ .
- (3) Suppose  $\Phi_W \neq \Omega$ . Let  $\alpha \in \Gamma_W$ , and  $\pi_\alpha : D(\Gamma_W) \rightarrow A_{\Omega-\alpha}$  be the projection. Then  $D(\Gamma) \leq D(\Gamma_W)$ , so  $\langle U, W \rangle \leq M(\Gamma_W)$ . Further for each  $P \in \Xi_{M(\Gamma_W)}$ ,  $(P \cap D(\Gamma_W))\pi_\alpha \leq P$ .
- (4)  $B_W \leq W$ .
- (5)  $B_W \not\leq U$ .
- (6) If  $W \notin \mathcal{W}_0^1$ , then  $B_W \neq B_P$  for some  $P \in \mathcal{W}_0$  with  $W$  maximal in  $P$ .
- (7) Suppose  $V \leq Q \leq W$  with  $Q \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Then  $\Gamma_Q = \Gamma_W$ ,  $Y_Q^{\Phi_W}$  is primitive, and  $B_Q \leq B_W$ .
- (8) There exists  $W \in \mathcal{C}^1$  and  $V = V_1 < \dots < V_s = W$  with  $V_i \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $\bar{B}_{V_i} = V_i$  for each  $1 \leq i \leq s$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\Phi := \Phi_W$ ,  $Y := Y_W$ ,  $B := B_W$ . If  $\Phi = \Omega$ , then, by definition of  $\Phi$ ,  $Y$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ , so  $Y^\Phi$  is primitive, while  $Y^\Phi$  is not almost simple by 2.14. If  $\Phi \neq \Omega$ , then  $Y^\Phi$  is primitive as  $\Phi \in \Gamma_W$  and  $\Gamma_W$  is the greatest member of  $\mathcal{P}'(Y)$ . Further  $Y^\Phi$  is not almost simple by 8.1.1 and 6.5.4. Thus (1) is established.

As  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$ , and  $\Gamma_W \leq \Gamma$  when  $\Phi \neq \Omega$ , (2) follows.

Assume the setup of (3). By 8.1.4,  $\Gamma_W \leq \Gamma$ , so  $D(\Gamma) \leq D(\Gamma_W)$ . Therefore  $X \leq D(\Gamma) \leq M(\Gamma_W) =: M_W$ , so  $U = JX \leq M_W$ , and hence  $\langle U, W \rangle \leq M_W$  as  $\Gamma_W \in \mathcal{P}'(HW)$ . Observe that Hypothesis 4.1 is satisfied by  $M_W$ ,  $D(\Gamma_W)$  in the roles of “ $M$ ,  $D$ ”. Further as  $\langle U, W \rangle \leq M_W$ , each group in the connected component of  $U$  is contained in  $M_W$ . Therefore (3) follows from 4.6.4.

By definition in 8.7,  $B^\Phi = F^*(Y^\Phi)$ . Hence by (1), either  $B^\Phi$  is the unique minimal normal subgroup of  $Y^\Phi$ , or  $Y^\Phi$  is doubled. As  $1 \neq W^\Phi \trianglelefteq Y^\Phi$ , we conclude that either  $B^\Phi \leq W^\Phi$  or  $Y^\Phi$  is doubled, with  $B^\Phi = F_1^\Phi \times F_2^\Phi$  the product of the two minimal normal subgroups  $F_j^\Phi$  of  $Y^\Phi$ , and  $F_1^\Phi = B^\Phi \cap W^\Phi$ . Now in the second case, as

$$H_*W/W = F^*(Y/W) \cong L,$$

it follows that  $W^\Phi H_*^\Phi = W^\Phi F_2^\Phi$ , and then  $F_1^\Phi \cong F_2^\Phi \cong L$ . Also

$$[F_2^\Phi, W^\Phi] \leq F_2^\Phi \cap W^\Phi = 1,$$

so  $F_2^\Phi$  centralizes  $W^\Phi$ . Therefore if  $H_*^\Phi = F_2^\Phi$  then  $H_*$  centralizes  $W$ . But then by 6.5.2,  $W \leq M$ , contrary to 8.5.5. Thus  $H_*^\Phi \neq F_2^\Phi$ , so  $\bar{F}_2 \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.12, where  $F_2$  is the product of the  $H$ -conjugates of the inverse image of  $F_2^\Phi$  in  $A_{\Omega-\Phi}$  in case  $\Phi \neq \Omega$ . Further  $[F_2, W] = 1$ , so as  $J_X \leq W$  and as  $\Gamma$  is the set of orbits of  $J_X$  on  $\Omega$ , we have  $F_2 \leq M$ . Thus  $\bar{F}_2 \leq U$  by 8.5.5. We saw that  $H$  is transitive on the components of  $F_2$ , so  $F_2$  is a minimal normal subgroup of  $F_2 H$ . Therefore, in the notation of 8.5.3,  $F_2 \leq X(i)$  for some  $1 \leq i \leq s$ , and then from 8.5.1 and 8.5.4,  $\Gamma$  is the set of orbits of  $F_2$  on  $\Omega$ . As  $W$  centralizes  $F_2$ , it follows that  $W \leq M$ , contradicting 8.5.5.

Thus  $B^\Phi \leq W^\Phi$ . Then (4) is immediate from the definition of  $B$  if  $\Phi = \Omega$ , while if  $\Phi \neq \Omega$ , it follows from (3).

Assume  $B \leq U$ . Claim  $T := X \cap B \neq 1$ . For if not,  $[X \cap W, B] \leq X \cap B = 1$ , so  $X \cap W \leq C_W(B) \leq B$  as  $B^\Phi = F^*(Y^\Phi)$ . In particular

$$1 \neq J_X \leq X \cap W \leq T,$$

establishing the claim.

Now, using (4),  $B \leq U \cap W \leq N_W(X) \leq N_W(T)$ . Also  $T$  is  $H$ -invariant, so  $\bar{T} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7, and as  $T \neq 1$ ,  $T^\gamma$  is transitive by 8.5.1, so  $\Gamma$  is the set of orbits of  $T$  on  $\Omega$ . Adopt the notation of 3.7 with  $B, Y$  in the roles of  $Y, X$ . Then we have  $\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{W}_0(\leq W)$  and  $\bar{T} = L_\alpha$  for some  $\alpha \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ , so by 3.7,  $L_{\mathcal{B}}$  acts on  $T = L_\alpha \cap B$ , so  $T$  is normal in  $\langle B, L_{\mathcal{B}} \rangle = \langle L_{\mathcal{A}}, L_{\mathcal{B}} \rangle = L_{\mathcal{D}} = W$ . Therefore  $W$  acts on the set  $\Gamma$  of orbits of  $T$ , so  $W \leq M$ , contrary to 8.5.5. This completes the proof of (5).

Assume (6) fails and let  $\mathcal{D} := \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . From 3.4,  $W = L_\alpha$  for some  $\alpha \subseteq \mathcal{D}$ , and the members of  $\mathcal{W}_0$  in which  $W$  is maximal are the groups  $L(b) = L_{\alpha \cup \{b\}}$ ,  $b \in \mathcal{B} = \mathcal{D} - \alpha$ . By hypothesis,  $B = B_{L(b)}$  for each  $b \in \mathcal{B}$ , so  $L_{\mathcal{D}}$  acts on  $B$ , contrary to 3.8. This establishes (6).

Assume the hypothesis of (7). By (3),  $U$  acts on  $\Gamma_Q$ , so  $W \leq \langle U, Q \rangle$  acts on  $\Gamma_Q$ , and then by definition of  $\Gamma_W$ ,  $\Gamma_W = \Gamma_Q$ . Therefore also  $\Phi_W = \Phi_Q$ , so  $Y_Q^{\Phi_W}$  is primitive by (1). By (5),  $\bar{B}$  and  $\bar{B}_V$  are not contained in  $U$ , while  $\bar{B}_V \leq V$  by (4), so as  $V \cap U = J$  and  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ ,  $\bar{B}_V = V$ , and by 3.7,  $V \cap B \not\leq J$ . Thus  $Q \cap B \neq 1$ , so

$$1 \neq Q^\Phi \cap B^\Phi \leq Y_Q^\Phi.$$

Then as  $B_Q^\Phi = F^*(Y_Q^\Phi)$  and  $Y_Q \leq Y$ ,

$$1 \neq B_Q^\Phi \cap B^\Phi.$$

Then by 4.3 in [4],  $B_Q^\Phi \leq B^\Phi$ , so  $B_Q \leq B$ , completing the proof of (7).



We saw  $\bar{B}_V = V$ . Let  $V = V_1 < \cdots < V_r = W$  be a chain of maximal length subject to  $\bar{B}_{V_i} = V_i$ , and suppose  $W \notin \mathcal{W}_0^1$ . Then for  $P \in \mathcal{W}_0$  with  $W$  maximal in  $P$ ,  $\bar{B}_P \neq P$ . However by (7),  $B \leq B_P$ , so  $W = \bar{B} \leq \bar{B}_P$ , and hence  $W = \bar{B}_P$  by maximality of  $W$  in  $P$ . This contradicts (6), and completes the proof of (8).  $\square$

**8.9.** Choose  $W$  as in 8.8.8 and set  $Y := Y_W$ ,  $\Phi := \Phi_W$ , and  $B := B_W$ . Then:

(1)  $B = \langle B \cap U, B_V \rangle$  and

$$(B \cap U) \cap B_V = B \cap J$$

with  $\overline{B \cap U}$  maximal in  $\mathcal{W}_0(< U)$  and  $\mathcal{W}_0(< W)$ ,  $\bar{B}_V = V$ , and  $\bar{B} = W$ .

(2)  $Y = BH$ .

(3)  $Y^\Phi$  is not affine.

(4)  $Y_V^\Phi$  is primitive.

(5)  $Y^\Phi$  is semisimple, and hence  $Y^\Phi$  preserves a regular product structure  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $\Phi$ . Further  $B^\Phi$  is the direct product of the set  $\mathcal{L}$  of components of  $Y^\Phi$ , each of which is simple, and  $\mathcal{L}$  is permuted transitively by  $H^\Phi$ .

(6)  $H_*$  acts nontrivially on  $\mathcal{L}$ .

*Proof.* First 8.8.8 and 3.7 imply (1). By (1),  $W = \bar{B} = BJ$ , so

$$Y = WH = BJH = BH,$$

establishing (2).

Suppose  $Y^\Phi$  is affine. Then  $B^\Phi$  is an elementary abelian  $p$ -group for some prime  $p$ , and  $Y^\Phi$  is irreducible on  $B^\Phi$ . But by (2),  $Y = BH$ , so  $H^\Phi$  is irreducible on  $B^\Phi$ . However by (1),  $B_V$  is a proper nontrivial subgroup of  $B$ , while by 8.8.7,  $\Gamma_V = \Gamma_W$ , so  $B_V^\Phi$  is a proper nontrivial subgroup of  $B^\Phi$ . However  $B_V^\Phi$  is  $H^\Phi$ -invariant, contradicting  $H^\Phi$  irreducible on  $B^\Phi$ . Hence (3) holds.

Part (4) follows from 8.8.7.

By (1),  $\bar{B}_V = V$  and  $\bar{B} = W$ , so as  $V \neq W$  also  $B_V \neq B$ . From the proof of 8.8.7,  $B_V^\Phi \leq B^\Phi$ , so as  $B_V \neq B$  we have  $B_V^\Phi < B^\Phi$ .

By (3) and as  $Y^\Phi$  is primitive,  $B^\Phi$  is the direct product of a set  $\mathcal{L}$  of simple components. Further  $H^\Phi$  is transitive on  $\mathcal{L}$  iff  $Y^\Phi$  is not doubled.

Suppose  $Y^\Phi$  is doubled. Then  $B^\Phi = B_1^\Phi \times B_2^\Phi$  is the product of the two minimal normal subgroups of  $Y^\Phi$ . By (4) and Proposition 8 in [4], and as

$$F^*(Y_V^\Phi) = B_V^\Phi \neq B^\Phi,$$

it follows that we may choose  $B_V^\Phi = B_1^\Phi$ . As  $C_{Y^\Phi}(B_V) = 1$ ,

$$Y_V^\Phi \cap B^\Phi = B_1^\Phi.$$

Now  $B_2^\Phi$  is an  $H^\Phi$ -invariant subgroup of  $B^\Phi$ , so by 3.7,  $B_2^\Phi \leq U^\Phi$ . But then  $(UH)^\Phi$  is primitive, contradicting 8.8.2. Therefore  $H^\Phi$  is transitive on  $\mathcal{L}$  and  $Y^\Phi$  is not doubled.

As  $B_V^\Phi < B^\Phi$ ,  $Y^\Phi$  is not complemented by Proposition 10 in [4]. By Proposition 6 in [4] and as  $H^\Phi$  is transitive on  $\mathcal{L}$ ,  $Y^\Phi$  is not diagonal. Hence (5) holds.

By 8.1.2,  $H_*$  is trivial on  $\Gamma$ , so as  $\Gamma_W \leq \Gamma$ ,  $H_* \leq Y_{\Gamma_W}$ . By (1),  $\bar{B} = W$ , so  $H_* \not\leq B$ . Let  $K$  be the kernel of the action of  $Y$  on its components. Then  $K/B$  is solvable, so as  $H_* \not\leq B$ , also  $H_* \not\leq K$ . Hence (6) follows from the transitivity of  $H$  on the components of  $Y$ .  $\square$

**8.10.** Choose  $W$  as in 8.8.8, set  $\Phi := \Phi_W$ , and let

$$\mathcal{R}(\Phi) := \{g \in \text{Sym}(\Phi) : |\text{Fix}_\Phi(g)| \geq |\Phi|/2\}.$$

Then:

- (1)  $U \cap W = U(\alpha)$  and  $X \cap W = X(\alpha)$ , for some maximal proper subset  $\alpha$  of  $\{1, \dots, s\}$ .
- (2) Assume 8.6.2 holds. Then  $X(\alpha) = \langle X(\alpha) \cap \mathcal{R}(\Phi) \rangle$ .

*Proof.* Part (1) is a consequence of 8.5.3 and 3.4.

Assume 8.6.2 holds, adopt the notation of 8.6.2, and set

$$\mathcal{X}^\Phi := \{F^\Phi : F \in \mathcal{X} \text{ and } F^\Phi \neq 1\}.$$

For  $\gamma \in \Gamma_\Phi$ , set  $\hat{\gamma} := \{F^\Phi \in \mathcal{X}^\Phi : F^\Phi \leq E(\gamma)^\Phi\}$ . Then  $\hat{\Gamma} = \{\hat{\gamma} : \gamma \in \Gamma_\Phi\}$  is a partition of  $\mathcal{X}^\Phi$  with

$$|\hat{\Gamma}| = |\Gamma_\Phi| =: m.$$

By 8.6, for each  $\beta \subseteq \alpha$ ,  $X(\beta)^\Phi$  is the direct product of components  $F_\theta^\Phi$ , where  $\theta \in \Theta_{\beta, \Phi}$ , such that  $\Theta_{\beta, \Phi}$  is an  $H^\Phi$ -invariant partition of  $\mathcal{X}^\Phi$ , and  $F_\theta^\Phi$  is a full diagonal subgroup of  $X_\theta^\Phi$ . As  $F_\theta^\Phi$  is simple and  $\pi_\gamma : X(\beta)^\Phi \rightarrow X_\gamma^\Phi$  is a surjection,  $F_\theta^\Phi \pi_\gamma$  is a component of  $X_\gamma^\Phi$  whenever  $F_\theta^\Phi \pi_\gamma \neq 1$ . Thus  $\hat{\Gamma} \vee \Theta_{\beta, \Phi} = \infty$ , and hence  $k_\beta = |\theta| \leq m$ . Now for  $\delta \subseteq \beta$ ,  $X(\delta) \leq X(\beta)$ , so  $\Theta_{\beta, \Phi} \leq \Theta_{\delta, \Phi}$ . It follows that  $m \geq k_\emptyset \geq 2^{s-1}k_\alpha$ , so  $k_\alpha \leq m/2^{2-1} \leq m/2$ .

Take  $\beta = \alpha$ . Now  $F_\theta^\Phi \leq A_{\Phi-\mu}$ , where

$$\mu = \bigcup_{\{\gamma: F_\theta^\Phi \pi_\gamma \neq 1\}} \gamma,$$

and  $\mu$  is of order  $kk_\alpha \leq km/2 = |\Phi|/2$ , so  $F_\theta^\Phi \subseteq \mathcal{R}(\Phi)$ , completing the proof of the lemma.  $\square$

**8.11.** Assume 8.6.1 holds and choose  $W$  as in 8.8.8, set  $Y := Y_W$ ,  $\Phi := \Phi_W$ , and  $B := B_W$ , and let  $K$  be the kernel of the action of  $Y^\Phi$  on the product structure  $\mathcal{F}$  of 8.9.5. Then:

- (1)  $(X \cap W)^\Phi \leq K$ .
- (2)  $X_B := (X \cap B)^\Phi \neq 1$ .
- (3)  $X_B$  contains its projection on each member of  $\mathcal{L}$ .

*Proof.* By 8.10.1,  $X \cap W = X(\alpha)$  for some maximal proper subset  $\alpha$  of  $\{1, \dots, s\}$ , and by 8.5.3,  $U \cap W = U(\alpha) = \bar{X}(\alpha)$ . Therefore  $X \cap W \neq 1$ .

Let  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ ,  $I := (X \cap W)^\Phi$ , and suppose  $P$  is a nontrivial  $H$ -invariant subgroup of  $C_{M^\Phi}(I)$ . Then  $1 \neq I^\gamma \leq H^\gamma$ , so by 8.5.4,  $I^\gamma = X^\gamma$ . Thus

$$P^\gamma \leq C_{M^\gamma}(X^\gamma) = X^\gamma,$$

so  $P_{\Gamma_\Phi} \leq C_{M^\Phi}(X^\Phi) = X^\Phi$ , and  $N_P(\gamma) \leq C_{M^\Phi}(X_\gamma)$ , so that

$$X_P := C_{X^\Phi}(P) = \prod_{\sigma \in \Sigma} X_\sigma,$$

where  $\Sigma$  is the set of orbits for  $P$  on  $\Gamma_\Phi$  and  $X_\sigma$  is a full diagonal subgroup of  $\langle X_\gamma : \gamma \in \sigma \rangle$ .

Suppose  $P \not\leq X^\Phi$ . Then  $P \neq P_{\Gamma_\Phi}$ , so  $\Sigma \neq \Gamma_\Phi$ , and hence  $X_P \neq X^\Phi$ . Hence  $J_X^\Phi \leq (X \cap W)^\Phi \leq X_P < X^\Phi$ , and  $X_P$  is  $H^\Phi$ -invariant, so

$$X_P = (X \cap W)^\Phi = I$$

by 3.7 and maximality of  $(X \cap W)^\Phi = X(\alpha)^\Phi$  in  $X^\Phi$ . Further either

- (i)  $P$  is transitive on  $\Gamma_\Phi$ , or
- (ii)  $(X_\sigma^\Phi)^\# \subseteq \mathcal{R}(\Phi)$ , so  $I = \langle X_P \cap \mathcal{R}(\Phi) \rangle \leq K$ ,

by 8.9.5 and 4.2 in [8]. Indeed if (i) holds, then  $X_P \cong X_\gamma$  as a  $N_H(\gamma)$ -module, so  $N_H(\gamma)$  is irreducible on  $X_P$ , and hence  $X_P = J_X^\Phi$ , contradicting

$$J_X^\Phi < X(\alpha)^\Phi = X_P.$$

Thus (ii) holds if  $P \not\leq X^\Phi$ .

Claim  $X_B := I \cap B^\Phi \neq 1$ . Assume otherwise. Then  $[I, (B \cap U)^\Phi] \leq X_B = 1$ . Also  $(B \cap U)^\Phi \neq 1$  by 8.9.1, so  $(B \cap U)^\Phi \not\leq X^\Phi$  or else  $(B \cap U)^\Phi \leq I \cap B^\Phi = 1$ . Thus applying remarks above to  $(B \cap U)^\Phi$  in the role of  $P$ , we conclude (ii) holds, so  $I \leq K$ . Then as  $I$  centralizes  $(B \cap U)^\Phi$ , it also centralizes the product  $\tilde{B}$  of the projections of  $(B \cap U)^\Phi$  on the various members of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Hence applying remarks above to  $\tilde{B}$  in the role of  $P$ ,  $\tilde{B}_{\Gamma_\Phi} \leq X^\Phi$ , so that  $\tilde{B}_{\Gamma_\Phi} \leq X^\Phi \cap B^\Phi = X_B = 1$ .

Then as  $[H_*, \tilde{B}] \leq \tilde{B}_{\Gamma_\Phi}$ ,  $H_*$  centralizes  $\tilde{B}$ , which is not the case as  $H_*$  acts nontrivially on  $\mathcal{L}$  by 8.9.6. Thus the claim is established, so (2) holds.

Next let  $\tilde{I}$  be the product of the projections of  $X_B$  on the various members of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Now  $X^\Phi$  is abelian, so  $X_B$  and hence also  $\tilde{I}$  are abelian. Also  $1 \neq X_B$  is  $H^\Phi$ -invariant, so by 8.5.1,  $X_B^\gamma$  is transitive for each  $\gamma \in \Gamma_\Phi$ , and hence  $\Gamma_\Phi$  is the set of orbits of  $X_B$  on  $\Phi$ , and  $X_B^\gamma$  is regular. Thus as  $I$  centralizes  $X_B^\gamma$ ,  $X_B^\gamma = I^\gamma$ , so  $I$  is contained in the product  $X_0$  of the projections of  $X_B$  on the  $X_\gamma$ , and  $X_0 \leq X$ . Similarly  $\tilde{I}$  acts on  $\Gamma_\Phi$  and

$$\tilde{I}_{\Gamma_\Phi} \leq X_0 \cap B^\Phi = X_B.$$

Thus  $[I, \tilde{I}] \leq \tilde{I}_{\Gamma_\Phi} \leq X_B$ , so we have quadratic action of  $I$  on  $\tilde{I}$ . It follows that either (1) holds, or  $p = 2$  and all orbits of  $I$  on  $\mathcal{L}$  are of length 2, and we may assume the latter. Therefore  $|\tilde{I} : X_B| = |X_B|$ . But  $[H_*, \tilde{I}] \leq \tilde{I}_{\Gamma_\Phi} \leq X_B$ , so as  $H_*$  is nontrivial on  $\mathcal{L}$  by 8.9.6,  $|\tilde{I} : X_B| < |X_B|$ , a contradiction. This completes the proof of (1).

Finally suppose (3) fails, so that  $\tilde{I} \neq X_B$ , and hence  $\tilde{I} \not\leq X^\Phi$ . From the previous paragraph,  $\tilde{I}_{\Gamma_\Phi} \leq X_B$ , so  $\tilde{I} \neq \tilde{I}_{\Gamma_\Phi}$ . On the other hand  $X^\Phi$  acts on  $X_B$  and hence on  $\tilde{I}$ , so  $[X^\Phi, \tilde{I}] \leq \tilde{I}_{\Gamma_\Phi} \leq X_B$ . Therefore  $X^\Phi$  acts quadratically on  $\tilde{I}$ , and we obtain a contradiction as in the previous paragraph.  $\square$

**8.12.** Assume 8.6.2 holds, choose  $W$  as in 8.8.8 and set  $\Phi := \Phi_W$  and  $B := B_W$ . Then:

- (1)  $(X \cap W)^\Phi \leq B^\Phi$ .
- (2)  $(X \cap W)^\Phi$  contains its projection on each member of  $\mathcal{L}$ .

*Proof.* Part (1) follows from 8.10.2, 8.9.5, and 4.2 in [8].

By 8.10.1,  $X \cap W = X(\alpha)$  for a subset  $\alpha$  of  $\{1, \dots, s\}$ , so by 8.6.2,  $X \cap W = E(X \cap W)$ . Let  $\tilde{X}$  be the product of the projections of  $(X \cap W)^\Phi$  on the various members of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Claim  $\tilde{X} \neq B^\Phi$ . Suppose otherwise. Then for  $P$  a component of  $(X \cap W)^\Phi$ ,  $P$  projects on a component  $Q$  of  $B^\Phi$ . Now by 8.9.5, we can identify  $\Phi$  with a product

$$\Phi = \prod_{Q \in \mathcal{L}} \Phi_Q,$$

where the  $\Phi_Q$  are  $m$ -sets. There exists  $x \in Q$  acting without fixed points on  $\Phi_Q$ . Let  $y \in P$  project on  $x$ . Then  $y$  has no fixed points on  $\Phi$ , contrary to the proof of 8.10, which showed  $P^\# \subseteq \mathcal{R}(\Phi)$ . This establishes the claim.

By 8.9.1,  $B \cap U$  is maximal in  $\mathcal{W}_0(< W)$ , so by 3.7.3,  $H^\Phi(B \cap U)^\Phi$  is maximal in  $B^\Phi H^\Phi$ . Therefore as  $\tilde{X}$  is normalized by  $H^\Phi(B \cap U)^\Phi$ , it follows from the claim that  $\tilde{X} \leq (B \cap U)^\Phi$ . Thus  $P \trianglelefteq \tilde{X}$ , so  $P$  is one of the components of  $\tilde{X}$ , and then  $(X \cap W)^\Phi = \tilde{X}$ , completing the proof of the lemma.  $\square$

**Theorem 8.13.**  $J \cap D(\Gamma) = 1$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise. Then Hypothesis 8.4 is satisfied. Adopt Notation 8.7, pick  $W$  as in 8.8.8, and set  $Y := Y_W$ ,  $\Phi := \Phi_W$ , and  $B := B_W$ . By 8.9.5,  $Y^\Phi$  preserves a regular  $(m, r)$ -product structure on  $\Phi$  for some  $m \geq 5$  and  $r \geq 2$ , so we can make an identification

$$\Phi = \prod_{j=1}^r \Phi_j$$

where  $\Phi_j$  is an  $m$ -set. If 8.6.1 holds, define  $X_B$  as in 8.11.2, while if 8.6.2 holds, then let  $X_B = (X \cap W)^\Phi$ . Then by 8.11 and 8.12,  $X_B \leq B^\Phi$ , and  $X_B$  is the product of its projections on the various members of  $\mathcal{L}$ .

For  $1 \leq j \leq r$ , let  $\Gamma_j$  be the set of orbits of  $X_B$  on  $\Phi_j$ . Let  $\mathcal{A} = \Gamma_1 \times \cdots \times \Gamma_r$  and for  $\alpha = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r) \in \mathcal{A}$ , define  $\gamma_\alpha := \alpha_1 \times \cdots \times \alpha_r \subseteq \Phi$ . Then as  $X_B$  is the product of its projections:

(1)  $\{\gamma_\alpha : \alpha \in \mathcal{A}\}$  is the set  $\Gamma'_\Phi$  of orbits of  $X_B$  on  $\Phi$ .

However as  $1 \neq X_B$  is  $H$ -invariant, and for each  $\gamma \in \Gamma_\Phi$ ,  $H^\gamma$  is primitive by 8.1.3, it follows that  $X_B^\gamma$  is transitive, so:

(2)  $\Gamma_\Phi = \Gamma'_\Phi$ .

Pick  $\alpha = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r) \in \mathcal{A}$ . By 8.9.6,  $H_*$  acts nontrivially on  $\mathcal{L}$ . Thus identifying  $\mathcal{L}$  with  $\{1, \dots, r\}$ , there exists  $h \in H_*$  with  $1h = j \neq 1$ . As  $|\Gamma| > 1$ ,  $\alpha_j \neq \Phi_j$ , so there exists  $\delta_j \in \Gamma_j - \{\alpha_j\}$ . Pick a  $\beta \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\beta_1 = \alpha_1$  and  $\beta_j = \delta_j$ . As  $\Gamma_\Phi$  is the set of orbits of  $H_*$  on  $\Phi$ ,  $H_*$  acts on each member of  $\Gamma_\Phi$ , so in particular  $\gamma_\alpha h = \gamma_\beta$ . Hence  $\alpha_1 h = \alpha_j$ . Similarly  $\beta_1 h = \beta_j$ . But by construction,  $\alpha_1 = \beta_1$  while  $\alpha_j \neq \beta_j$ , a contradiction. This completes the proof of the theorem.  $\square$

## 9 The case $H_*$ simple

In this section we continue to assume Hypothesis 6.1, and adopt the notation established there. By 8.1.1,  $\mathcal{P}'(H) = \mathcal{P}_1(H)$ . Let  $\Gamma$  be the set of orbits of  $H_*$  on  $\Omega$ . Then by 8.1.2,  $\Gamma$  is the greatest member of  $\mathcal{P}'(H)$ . Set  $D := D(\Gamma)$  and let  $\mathcal{L}$  be the set of components of  $D$ . Thus  $H$  is transitive on  $\mathcal{L}$ , the members of  $\mathcal{L}$  are simple, and  $D$  is the direct product of the members of  $\mathcal{L}$ .

**9.1.** *The following hold:*

- (1)  $J \cap D = 1$ .
- (2)  $H_* \cong L$ .
- (3)  $H_0 = H_* \times J$ .
- (4)  $W_* = C_{\hat{G}}(H_*) \in \mathcal{W}_0$ .

*Proof.* Part (1) is a restatement of Theorem 8.13. Then as  $H_* \leq D$  by 8.1, it follows that  $H_* \cap J = 1$ . Thus  $H_* \cong H_* J / J = H_0 / J \cong L$ , so (2) holds. Further  $[H_*, J] \leq D \cap J = 1$ , so (3) follows.

Let  $W_* := C_{\hat{G}}(H_*)$ . By (3),  $J \leq W_*$ . On the other hand  $H$  acts on  $W_*$ , and  $H \cap W_* \leq C_H(H_*) = C_{H_0}(H_*) = J$  by (3), so  $W_* \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , establishing (4).  $\square$

**9.2.** *The following hold:*

- (1)  $H_*$  is not regular on  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ .
- (2)  $W_* = 1$ .
- (3)  $J = 1$ .
- (4)  $H$  is almost simple with  $F^*(H) = H_*$ .

*Proof.* Suppose  $H_*$  is regular on  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ . Then  $C_{\text{Sym}(\gamma)}(H_*^\gamma) \cong H_* \cong L$  is also regular on  $\gamma$ . Let  $W(\gamma) := C_{A_{\Omega-\gamma}}(H_*)$  and  $W_0 := \langle W(\gamma) : \gamma \in \Gamma \rangle$ . Then

$$W(\gamma) \cong W(\gamma)^\gamma = C_{\text{Sym}(\gamma)}(H_*^\gamma) \cong L,$$

and  $W_0$  is the direct product of the  $W(\gamma)$ . Further  $W_0 \leq W_*$ , and there is a complement  $T$  to  $W_0$  in  $W_*$  acting faithfully as  $\text{Sym}(\Gamma)$  on  $\Gamma$ , with  $N_T(\gamma)$  centralizing  $W(\gamma)$ ; that is  $W_*$  is the wreath product of  $L$  by  $\text{Sym}(\Gamma)$ .

By 8.1.3,  $H^\gamma$  is primitive. Thus as  $H_*^\gamma \cong L$  is a minimal normal subgroup of  $H^\gamma$ , either  $H^\gamma$  is almost simple, or  $H^\gamma$  is doubled with minimal normal subgroups  $H_*^\gamma$  and  $W(\gamma)^\gamma$ . In the first case as  $H_*^\gamma$  is regular, for  $\omega \in \gamma$ ,  $H_\omega^\gamma$  is a complement to  $H_*^\gamma$  in  $H^\gamma$ , and maximal in  $H^\gamma$ . This is contrary to the argument in 6.3 in [7]. Thus  $H^\gamma$  is doubled, and  $W(\gamma)^\gamma = J^\gamma$  by 9.1.3. Thus

$$\text{Aut}_J(W(\gamma)) = \text{Inn}(W(\gamma)).$$

Claim  $J$  is contained in no complement  $R$  to  $W_0$  in  $W_*$ . Assume otherwise and set  $m := |\Gamma|$ . Then  $R \cong S_m$  and  $N_R(\gamma) \cong S_{m-1}$ . But as

$$\text{Aut}_J(W(\gamma)) = \text{Inn}(W(\gamma)),$$

it follows that  $\text{Inn}(W(\gamma)) \leq \text{Aut}_R(W(\gamma))$ . Thus as  $N_R(\gamma)$  is almost simple,  $N_R(\gamma)$  is faithful on  $W(\gamma) \cong L$ , and  $L \cong F^*(N_R(\gamma)) \cong A_{m-1}$ . But there is an involution  $r \in R - E(R)$  inducing an outer automorphism on  $E(R)$ , and hence also on  $W(\gamma)$ . But then as  $H_*^\gamma W(\gamma)^\gamma$  is doubled,  $r$  also induces an outer automorphism on  $H_*$ , contradicting  $r \in W_* \leq C_G(H_*)$ . This completes the proof of the claim.

Next  $W_0 = (W_*)_\Gamma$  and  $W_0 \leq D$ , so  $J \cap W_0 \leq J \cap D = 1$  by 9.1.1. Thus by the claim,  $W_* \neq W_0 J = \bar{W}_0$ , so that  $\bar{W}_0 \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $\bar{W}_0 < W_*$ . Therefore by 9.1.4

and 3.4, there exists  $U \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  with  $W_* = W_0U$  and  $\bar{W}_0 \cap U = J$ . Thus  $J \leq U$ , and  $W_0 \cap U = W_0 \cap \bar{W}_0 \cap U = W_0 \cap J = 1$ . Hence  $U$  is a complement to  $W_0$  in  $W_*$  containing  $J$ , contrary to the claim. This completes the proof of (1).

Let  $\mathcal{O}$  be the set of orbits of  $W_*$  on  $\Omega$ . Suppose (2) fails. As  $H^\gamma$  is primitive, either  $W_*^\gamma = 1$  or  $W_*^\gamma$  is transitive, and by (1) it is the former. Thus  $W_*$  is not transitive on  $\Omega$ . Therefore  $\mathcal{O} \in \mathcal{P}'(H)$ , so  $\mathcal{O} \leq \Gamma$  by 8.1.2. This is impossible as we just saw  $W_*^\gamma = 1$ . Thus (2) holds. Then as  $J \leq W_*$  by 9.1.3, (2) implies (3).

As  $J = 1$  and  $H_*J/J = F^*(H/J)$ , (4) holds.  $\square$

**9.3.** Let  $W \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  and  $Y := WH$ . Then:

(1)  $H$  is a complement to  $W$  in  $Y$ .

(2)  $\ker_H(Y) = 1$ .

*Proof.* As  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $H \cap W = J = 1$  by 9.2.3. Thus (1) holds. If  $1 \neq \ker_H(Y)$ , then  $H_* \leq \ker_H(Y)$  by 9.2.4. But then

$$[H_*, W] \leq H \cap W = 1$$

by (1), so  $W \leq W_* = 1$  by 9.2.2, a contradiction. Hence (2) holds.  $\square$

**9.4.** Let  $W \in \mathcal{W}^*_0$  and  $Y := WH$ . Then:

(1)  $H$  is maximal in  $Y$ .

(2)  $Y$  is faithful and primitive on  $Y/H$ .

(3)  $W = F^*(Y) \cong E_{p^e}$  for some prime  $p$  and integer  $e > 1$ ,  $W$  is regular on  $Y/H$ , and  $Y$  is affine on  $Y/H$ .

*Proof.* As  $W \in \mathcal{W}^*_0$ , part (1) follows from 2.12.1 in [6]. Then (2) follows from (1) and 9.3.2. As  $W \leq Y$ , it follows from (2) that  $W$  is transitive on  $Y/H$ , and then  $W$  is regular on  $Y/H$  by 9.3.1. As  $W$  is regular on  $Y/H$ ,  $Y$  is either affine or complemented, and we may assume the latter. Then  $W$  is the direct product of the set  $\mathcal{C}$  of the  $r$  components of  $Y$ , and  $H$  is faithful and transitive on  $\mathcal{C}$ , so  $H \leq S_r$ . Let  $c$  be the order of a component of  $Y$ ; thus  $n = c^r$ . Pick a prime divisor  $p$  of  $c$ . As  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ ,  $n$  divides  $|H|$ , so  $|H|_p \geq c_p^r \geq p^r$ . But by 3.3 in [4],

$$|S_r|_p \leq p^{(r-1)/(p-1)} < p^r,$$

a contradiction.  $\square$

**Theorem 9.5.** Assume Hypothesis 5.1. If  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ , then  $H$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise. Then Hypothesis 6.1 is satisfied. Thus we may appeal to the results in this section.

Let  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  and  $Y := HW$ . By 9.4.3,  $W$  is the unique minimal normal subgroup of  $Y$  and  $W \cong E_{p^e}$  for some prime  $p$  and integer  $e$ .

If  $Y$  is primitive on  $\Omega$ , we set  $\Phi := \Omega$ ,  $K := H$ , and  $X := Y$ . Suppose instead that  $Y$  is imprimitive on  $\Omega$ . Then by 8.1.4, there is a greatest member  $\Sigma$  of  $\mathcal{P}'(Y)$ , and  $\Sigma \leq \Gamma$ . As  $\Sigma \leq \Gamma$ ,  $H_* \leq G_\Sigma$ . As  $H$  is irreducible on  $W$ ,

$$W = [W, H_*] \leq G_\Sigma.$$

Thus by maximality of  $\Sigma$ ,  $\Sigma$  is the set of orbits of  $W$  on  $\Omega$ . In this case pick  $\Phi \in \Sigma$  and set  $K := N_H(\Phi)$  and  $X := WK$ . By construction,  $H_* \leq K \leq H$ , so by 9.2.4,  $K$  is almost simple with  $F^*(K) = H_*$ . As  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega$  and preserves  $\Sigma$ ,  $K$  is transitive on  $\Phi$ .

Thus in either case,  $K$  is almost simple with  $F^*(K) = H_*$ ,  $K$  is transitive on  $\Phi$ , and  $|\Phi|$  is a power of  $p$ . Therefore by 1.5, either  $H_*$  is transitive on  $\Phi$  or

$$C_A(H_*) \neq 1.$$

The latter contradicts 9.2.2, so the former holds. However as  $\Gamma$  is a nontrivial partition of  $\Omega$ , and the set of orbits of  $H_*$  on  $\Omega$ ,  $H_*$  is not transitive on  $\Omega$ . Thus  $Y$  is imprimitive on  $\Omega$  and  $\Phi \in \Sigma$ . Moreover as  $H_*$  is transitive on  $\Phi$ ,  $\Phi \in \Gamma$ , so  $\Sigma = \Gamma$ , and hence  $W \leq M$ . But now by 3.3,  $G = \langle W_0^*, H \rangle \leq M(\Gamma)$ , contrary to Hypothesis 5.1.  $\square$

## 10 The intransitive case

In this section we assume:

**Hypothesis 10.1.** Hypothesis 5.1 holds and  $H$  is intransitive on  $\Omega$ .

**Notation 10.2.** Let  $\hat{G} := F^*(G)J$ ,  $I := \{1, \dots, k\}$ , and  $\{\Omega_i : i \in I\}$  the orbits of  $H$  on  $\Omega$ . For  $\gamma \subseteq I$ , set  $\gamma' := I - \gamma$ ,

$$\Omega_\gamma := \bigcup_{i \in \gamma} \Omega_i, \quad X_\gamma := \hat{G}_{\Omega - \Omega_\gamma}, \quad T_\gamma := S_{\Omega - \Omega_\gamma}, \quad G_\gamma := \prod_{i \in \gamma} X_i,$$

and

$$S_I := \prod_{i \in I} T_i.$$

Recall the definition of  $H_*$  from 2.11, and set  $J_* := J \cap H_*$ . Set

$$I_* := \{i \in I : \Omega_i \subseteq \text{Mov}(H_*)\}.$$

Observe  $G_I = X_1 \times \dots \times X_k$ , and let  $\pi_i : G_I \rightarrow X_i$  be the  $i$ th projection map. As  $H$  acts on each  $\Omega_i$ , and  $|S_I : G_I|$  is of exponent 2,  $O^2(H) \leq G_I$ .



For  $Y \in \mathcal{I}_G(H)$ , set  $\bar{Y} := YJ$ . Let  $\mathcal{S}$  be the set of subsets  $\gamma$  of  $I$  such that  $I_* \not\subseteq \gamma$ .

**10.3.** *The following hold:*

- (1)  $H_* \leq G_{I_*}$ .
- (2) For each  $i \in I_*$ , set  $H_i := H_*\pi_i$  and  $J_i := J_*\pi_i$ . Then

$$H_i/J_i \cong L,$$

so  $|\Omega_i| \geq 5$ .

- (3) For  $\gamma \in \mathcal{S}$ ,  $\bar{X}_\gamma$  and  $\bar{G}_\gamma$  are in  $\mathcal{W}_0$ .
- (4) Assume  $\alpha_j \in \mathcal{S}$  for  $j = 1, 2$  such that  $\alpha_2 \not\subseteq \alpha_1$ ,  $|\alpha_2| > 1$ , and  $|\Omega_{\alpha_2}| > 2$ . Then  $\bar{X}_{\alpha_1} \neq \bar{X}_{\alpha_2}$  and  $\bar{X}_{\alpha_2} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ .
- (5) For  $i \in I_*$ ,  $X_i \not\leq J$ .
- (6) Suppose  $\alpha_j \in \mathcal{S}$ ,  $j = 1, 2$ , and there exists  $i \in \alpha_2 \cap I_* - \alpha_1$ . Then  $\bar{G}_{\alpha_1} \neq \bar{G}_{\alpha_2}$ .

*Proof.* If  $H_*$  is nontrivial on  $\Omega_i$ , then as  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_i$  and  $H_* \leq H$ , we have  $i \in I_*$ . Hence  $H_* \leq S_{I_*}$ . Then as  $H_* = O^2(H_*)$ , (1) follows from a remark in 10.2.

For  $i \in I_*$ ,  $\Omega_i \subseteq \text{Mov}(H_*)$ , so  $H_i \neq 1$ . If  $H_i \leq J_i$ , then for  $x \in H_* - J_*$ , there is  $y \in J_*$  with  $x\pi_i = y\pi_i$ . Thus  $xy^{-1} \in \ker(\pi_i)$ , so

$$\ker(\pi_i) \cap H_* \not\leq J_*.$$

Hence as  $\ker(\pi_i) = G_{i'}$  is  $H$ -invariant, we get  $H_* \leq \ker(\pi_i)$  by 2.11, contradicting  $H_i \neq 1$ . Therefore  $H_i \not\leq J_i$ , so the induced map  $\zeta : H_*/J_* \rightarrow H_i/J_i$  defined by  $\zeta : hJ_* \mapsto (h\pi_i)J_i$  is nontrivial. Then as  $H_*/J_* \cong L$  is simple, (2) holds.

Pick  $\gamma$  as in (3) and let  $Y \in \{G_\gamma, X_\gamma\}$ . For  $i \in \gamma$ ,  $\Omega_i$  is  $H$ -invariant, so  $Y$  is  $H$ -invariant. Thus if  $\bar{Y} \notin \mathcal{W}_0$ , then we get  $H_* \leq Y$  by 2.12. But as  $\gamma \in \mathcal{S}$ , there is  $i \in I_* - \gamma$ , and by (2),  $H_*\pi_i \neq 1$ , a contradiction. Therefore (3) holds.

Assume the hypothesis of (4). Then  $X_{\alpha_1}$  acts on  $\Omega_i$  for  $i \in \alpha_2 - \alpha_1$ , but as  $|\Omega_{\alpha_2}| > 2$ ,  $X_{\alpha_2}$  is transitive on  $\Omega_{\alpha_2}$ , and then as  $|\alpha_2| > 1$ ,  $X_{\alpha_2}$  does not act on  $\Omega_i$ . Thus as  $J$  acts on  $\Omega_i$ ,  $\bar{X}_{\alpha_1} = X_{\alpha_1}J \neq X_{\alpha_2}J = \bar{X}_{\alpha_2}$ , and  $\bar{X}_{\alpha_2} \neq J$ . Therefore (4) holds.

Suppose  $i \in I_*$  with  $X_i \leq J$ , and let  $\gamma = I_* - \{i\}$ . Then by (1),

$$H_* \leq G_{I_*} = G_\gamma X_i \leq G_\gamma J = \bar{G}_\gamma,$$

contrary to (3). Thus (5) holds.

Assume the hypothesis of (6) and  $\bar{G}_{\alpha_1} = \bar{G}_{\alpha_2}$ . By hypothesis there exists an  $i \in I_* \cap \alpha_2 - \alpha_1$ . Therefore  $G_i \leq \bar{G}_{\alpha_2} = \bar{G}_{\alpha_1} = G_{\alpha_1} J \leq G_{i'} J$ . But by (1),

$$H_* \leq G_{I_*} \leq G_{i'} G_i \leq G_{i'} J = \bar{G}_{i'},$$

whereas  $\bar{G}_{i'} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by (3).  $\square$

**10.4.** Suppose  $\gamma \in \mathcal{S}$  and  $\alpha_j \subseteq \gamma$  for  $j = 1, 2$ , such that  $|\Omega_{\alpha_1}| = |\Omega_{\alpha_2}| = m > 0$  and  $\alpha_1 \cap \alpha_2 = \emptyset$ . Then  $m = 1$ ,  $|\gamma| \leq 3$  with  $|\Omega_i| = 1$  for  $i \in \gamma - (\alpha_1 \cup \alpha_2)$ , and  $\hat{G} = A$ .

*Proof.* By 10.3.3,  $\bar{X}_\gamma \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Let  $Y := N_{X_\gamma}(\{\Omega_{\alpha_1}, \Omega_{\alpha_2}\})$  and  $X := N_Y(\Omega_{\alpha_1})$ . Then  $X$  and  $Y$  are  $H$ -invariant, so  $\bar{X}, \bar{Y} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7. Also  $|Y : X| \leq 2$ , and as  $J$  acts on  $\Omega_{\alpha_1}$ , if  $Y \neq X$ , then  $\bar{Y} \neq \bar{X}$ . Therefore by 3.5.2,  $Y = X$ . The lemma follows.  $\square$

**10.5.**  $k \leq 3$ .

*Proof.* Assume  $k > 3$ . Then we may choose notation so that some member of  $I_*$  is not contained in  $I_0 = \{1, 2, 3\}$ , and hence  $I_0 \in \mathcal{S}$ . Let  $I_1 = \{i \in I_0 : |\Omega_i| = 1\}$ , and let  $I_2$  be the set of 2-subsets of  $I_0$ . Set  $X := X_{I_0}$ .

Assume  $|\Omega_\alpha| > 2$  for each  $\alpha \in I_2$ . Then by 10.3.4 applied to  $\alpha, i_\alpha$  in the role of  $\alpha_2, \alpha_1$ , with  $i_\alpha \in \alpha$ ,  $\bar{X}_\alpha \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  and  $\bar{X}_\alpha \neq \bar{X}_{i_\alpha}$ . Similarly by 10.3.4,  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $\bar{X}_\alpha \neq \bar{X}$ . Observe that for distinct  $\alpha$  and  $\beta \in I_2$ ,

$$X = \langle X_\alpha, X_\beta \rangle \quad \text{and} \quad X_\alpha \cap X_\beta = X_{\alpha \cap \beta}.$$

Applying 3.4 to the connected component  $\mathcal{C}$  of  $\Lambda'$  containing  $\bar{X}$ , it follows that  $\bar{X} = L_{\mathcal{B}}$  for some  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \mathcal{C}^*$ ,  $\bar{X}_\alpha = L_{v(\alpha)}$  for some  $v(\alpha) \subseteq \mathcal{B}$ , and

$$\bar{X}_{\alpha \cap \beta} = L_{v(\alpha) \cap v(\beta)}.$$

Then by 3.4 and 3.7,  $v(\alpha) \cup v(\beta) = \mathcal{B}$  and  $v(\alpha \cap \beta) = v(\alpha) \cap v(\beta)$ . But now

$$\mathcal{B} = v(\{1, 2\}) \cup v(\{1, 3\}) \cup v(\{2, 3\}),$$

so as  $X_{i,j} \cap X_{i,l} = X_i$ , it follows from 3.4 that  $X = Y$ , where  $Y = \langle X_1, X_2, X_3 \rangle$ . As  $Y$  acts on  $\Omega_i$  for each  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , but  $X$  does not, this is a contradiction.

Therefore  $|\Omega_\alpha| = 2$  for some  $\alpha \in I_2$ . We may take  $\alpha = \{1, 2\}$ , so  $|\Omega_i| = 1$  for  $i \in \{1, 2\}$ . Therefore by 10.4,  $|\Omega_j| = 1$  for each  $j \in I_0$ , and  $\hat{G} = A$ . Since we could have chosen  $I_0$  to be any 3-subset of  $I$  not contained in  $I_*$ , and since  $|\Omega_i| \geq 5$  for each  $i \in I_*$  by 10.3.2, it follows that  $|I_*| = 1$  and  $|\Omega_i| = 1$  for each  $i \in I'_*$ . Finally if  $k > 4$ , we obtain a contradiction from 10.4 by choosing  $\alpha_j = \{j\}$  for  $j = 1, 2$  and  $\gamma = I'_*$  in that lemma. Thus we have shown that  $k = 4$ , and we may choose notation so that  $I_* = \{4\}$  and  $|\Omega_i| = 1$  for  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ .

Now as  $\hat{G} = A$ ,  $X \cong \mathbf{Z}_3$ . Further all orbits of  $H$  on  $\Omega_{1,2,3}$  are of length 1, so  $H$  centralizes  $X$  and  $J \cap X = 1$ . Therefore  $J \neq \bar{X} = N_{\bar{X}}(H)$ , contrary to 3.5.1. This completes the proof of the lemma.  $\square$

**10.6.** Assume  $\{1, 2\} \in \mathcal{S}$  and  $\bar{X}_2 \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ . Then  $\bar{X}_2 = \bar{G}_{1,2}$ , so  $X_1 \leq J$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise. By 10.3.3,  $\bar{X}_{1,2}$ ,  $\bar{X}_j$ ,  $j = 1, 2$ , and  $\bar{G}_{1,2}$  are in  $\mathcal{W}_0$ . By hypothesis, we have  $\bar{X}_2 \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  and  $\bar{X}_2 \neq \bar{G}_{1,2}$ , so also  $\bar{X}_1 \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ . Let  $m_j = |\Omega_j|$ . As  $\bar{X}_j \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ ,  $m_j > 2$  by 3.5.3. By 10.4,  $m_1 \neq m_2$ , so we may assume  $m_2 > m_1$ .

We apply 3.4 and 3.7 to  $X_{1,2}$  in the role of  $Y$ ,  $X_{1,2}H$  in the role of  $X$ , and  $\mathcal{C}$  the connected component of  $\Lambda'$  containing  $\bar{X}_{1,2}$ . In particular  $\bar{X}_{1,2} = L_{\mathcal{A}}$  for some  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{C}^*$ ,  $\bar{X}_i = L_{\alpha_i}$  for some  $\alpha_i \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ , and  $\bar{G}_{1,2} = L_{\gamma}$ , where  $\gamma = \alpha_1 \cup \alpha_2 \subset \mathcal{A}$  as  $\bar{G}_{1,2} \neq \bar{X}_{1,2}$ . Pick  $a \in \mathcal{A} - \gamma$ , and set

$$\beta := \alpha_2 \cup \{a\}, \quad U := L_{\beta}, \quad \text{and} \quad Z := X_{1,2} \cap U.$$

By 3.7,  $U = \bar{Z}$ , and as  $\beta \subset \mathcal{A}$ ,  $Z \neq X_{1,2}$ . As  $a \notin \gamma$ , it follows that  $Z \not\leq G_{1,2}$ , so  $Z_H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ . As  $m_2 > 2$ ,  $X_2$  contains a 3-cycle, so as  $Z \neq X_{1,2}$  and  $ZH$  is transitive on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ , it follows from 3.2 in [8] that  $Z$  is imprimitive on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ , and  $\Omega_2$  is contained in a block of each nontrivial  $Z$ -invariant partition of  $\Omega_{1,2}$ . As  $m_2 > m_1 = |\Omega_{1,2} - \Omega_2|$ , this is a contradiction.  $\square$

**10.7.** Assume  $k = 3$ . Then:

- (1)  $I'_* \neq \emptyset$ , and
- (2) for some  $i \in I'_*$ ,  $X_i \leq J$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise. We may choose  $I_0 = \{1, 2\} \in \mathcal{S}$ . Thus for  $i \in I_0$  we have  $\bar{X}_i \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 10.3.3. If also  $i \in I'_*$ , then  $\bar{X}_i \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  by 10.3.5. Therefore by 10.6, there exists  $j \in I_0 \cap I'_*$  such that  $X_j \leq J$ , completing the proof.  $\square$

**Theorem 10.8.** Assume  $k = 3$  and choose notation so that  $I_* = \{3\}$  or  $\{2, 3\}$ . If  $I_* = \{3\}$ , assume  $X_2 \neq 1$ . Then:

- (1)  $|\Omega_1| \neq |\Omega_2|$ , and
- (2)  $N_{X_{1,2}}(\Omega_1) \leq J$ .

We prove Theorem 10.8 in a series of reductions, so assume the hypotheses of the theorem. For  $1 \leq i \leq 3$ , set  $m_i := |\Omega_i|$ , and set  $M := N_{X_{1,2}}(\Omega_1)$ .

If  $I_* = \{3\}$ , then  $X_2 \neq 1$  by hypothesis, while if  $I_* = \{2, 3\}$ , this follows from 10.3.2. Thus

**10.9.**  $X_2 \neq 1$ .

By 10.9,  $m_2 > 1$ , so 10.8.1 follows from 10.4. By 10.8.1 and 3.7.1 in [8]:

**10.10.**  $M$  is a maximal subgroup of  $X_{1,2}$ .

In the remainder of the proof of Theorem 10.8, assume  $M \not\leq J$ .

**10.11.** The following hold:

- (1)  $\bar{M}, \bar{X}_{1,2} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  with  $\bar{M} < \bar{X}_{1,2}$ .
- (2) There exists a unique  $U \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  contained in  $\bar{X}_{1,2}$  but not in  $\bar{M}$ . Set

$$U_X := U \cap X_{1,2}.$$

- (3)  $HU_X$  is transitive on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ .

*Proof.* By 10.3.3, we have  $\bar{X}_{1,2} \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Hence as  $M \in \mathcal{J}_{X_{1,2}}(H)$ ,  $\bar{M} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7, so as  $M \not\leq J$ ,  $\bar{M} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ . As  $M$  acts on  $\Omega_1$  but  $X_{1,2}$  does not,  $\bar{M} < \bar{X}_{1,2}$  by an argument in the proof of 10.3.4, so (1) holds.

As  $M$  is maximal in  $X_{1,2}$ ,  $\bar{M}$  is maximal in  $\mathcal{W}_0(< \bar{X}_{1,2})$  by 3.7, so (2) follows from 3.4. By maximality of  $M$ ,  $X_{1,2} = \langle U_X, M \rangle$ , and in particular  $U_X \not\leq M$ . Then as  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_i$ , (3) follows.  $\square$

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the connected component of  $\Lambda'$  containing  $\bar{X}_{1,2}$  and  $\mathcal{C}^* := \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . By 3.8 some  $V \in \mathcal{C}^*$  does not act on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ . Let

$$U_X \leq Y \in \mathcal{J}_{X_{1,2}}(H)$$

with  $\bar{Y} \neq \bar{X}_{1,2}$ , and set  $Z_Y := \langle Y, V \rangle$  and  $B_Y := Z_Y H$ .

**10.12.** The following hold:

- (1)  $Z_Y \in \mathcal{C}$ ,  $\bar{Y} \cap V = J$ , and  $\bar{X}_{1,2} \cap Z_Y = \bar{Y}$ .
- (2)  $B_Y$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ .
- (3)  $A \not\leq B_Y$ .

*Proof.* Part (1) follows from 3.4. As  $UH$  is transitive on  $\Omega_{1,2}$  and  $\Omega_3$ , and as  $V$  does not act on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ , (2) holds. As  $Z_Y \in \mathcal{C}$ , (3) holds.

By 10.7,  $X_i \leq J$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Choose such an  $i \in \{1, 2\}$ .  $\square$

**10.13.** Assume  $X_i \neq 1$ .

- (1)  $\Delta_Y := \Omega_1^Y$  is a  $UH$ -partition of  $\Omega_{1,2}$ ,  $YH$  is 2-transitive on  $\Delta_Y$ ,  $Y$  is transitive on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ , and  $K_+(\Delta_Y) \leq Y$ .
- (2) We may assume  $i = 1$ .
- (3)  $m_1 < m_2$ .

*Proof.* Set  $j = 3 - i$ . As  $X_{1,2} \not\leq Y$ , 3.2 in [8] says that there is a  $YH$ -partition  $\Delta$  on  $\Omega_{1,2}$  such that  $\Omega_i \subseteq \delta \in \Delta$  and  $K_+(\Delta) \leq Y$ . As  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_{1,2} - \Omega_i$ , it follows that  $\Omega_i = \delta$  and  $YH$  is 2-transitive on  $\Delta$ . In particular  $Y$  is transitive on  $\Delta$  and hence also on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ , and  $m_i \leq m_j$ . This proves (1), and  $m_i < m_j$  by 10.8.1.

By symmetry between  $i$  and  $j$ ,  $X_j \not\leq J$ . Thus by 10.7.2,  $i \in I'_*$ . Thus by the hypothesis of Theorem 10.8, either  $i = 1$  or  $I_* = \{3\}$ . Moreover in the latter case, interchanging 1 and 2 if necessary, we may assume  $i = 1$ . Thus  $m_1 < m_2$ .  $\square$

**10.14.** *We may assume  $m_1 < m_2$ .*

*Proof.* If  $X_i \neq 1$ , this follows from 10.13, so assume otherwise. Thus  $m_i \leq 2$ . If  $I_* = \{2, 3\}$ , then  $m_2 \geq 5$  by 10.2.3, so  $i = 1$  and the lemma holds. If  $I_* = \{3\}$ , interchanging 1 and 2 if necessary, and appealing to 10.8.1, the lemma holds.  $\square$

**10.15.**  *$V$  acts on  $\Omega_2$ .*

*Proof.* Set  $W = \langle M, V \rangle$  and assume  $V$  does not act on  $\Omega_2$ . Then either  $W$  is transitive on  $V$  or  $WH$  has orbits  $\{\Omega_2, \Omega_{1,3}\}$  or  $\{\Omega_1, \Omega_{2,3}\}$ , so we may assume  $W$  is transitive on  $\Psi = \Omega$  or  $\Omega_{2,3}$ . As  $H_* \leq X_{2,3}$ , we have  $X_{2,3} \not\leq W$ . On the other hand  $1 \neq X_2 \leq M \leq W$ , so by 3.2 in [8] there is a nontrivial  $WH$ -invariant partition  $\Sigma$  of  $\Psi$  such that  $\Omega_2 \subseteq \sigma \in \Sigma$  and  $K_+(\Sigma) \leq W$ . As  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_1$  and  $\Omega_3$ , and as  $m_1 < m_2$  by 10.14, it follows that either  $\sigma = \Omega_2$  or  $\Psi = \Omega$  and  $\sigma = \Omega_{1,2}$ . In the latter case,  $X_{1,2} \leq K_+(\Sigma) \leq W$ , so  $U \leq W$ , contrary to 3.4. Thus  $\Omega_2 = \sigma$ .

Next for  $\omega \in \Omega_1$ , we have  $\omega \in \alpha \in \Sigma$  and  $\omega K_+(\Sigma) = \alpha$  is of order  $m_2 > m_1$ , so  $K_+(\Sigma)$  does not act on  $\Omega_1$ . Thus  $K_+(\Sigma) \not\leq \bar{M}$ , so  $V \leq K_+(\Sigma)J$ . But then  $V$  acts on  $\Omega_2$ , contrary to assumption.  $\square$

**10.16.**  $\Omega_{1,2}^{B_Y}$  *is not a partition of  $\Omega$ .*

*Proof.* Assume otherwise. First,  $Y$  acts on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ , and by 10.15,  $V$  acts on  $\Omega_2$ , so  $V$  also acts on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ . But then  $B_Y = \langle V, Y, H \rangle$  acts on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ , contrary to 10.12.2.  $\square$

**10.17.**  $X_1 = 1$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise. Applying 10.13 to  $U$  in the role of  $Y$ , we obtain the  $UH$ -partition  $\Delta = \Delta_U = \Omega_1^U$ . By 10.13.1, we have  $K_+(\Delta) \leq U \leq Y$ , so as  $\Delta$  is the unique  $K_+(\Delta)$ -invariant partition of  $\Omega_{1,2}$  with blocks of size  $m_1$ , we conclude that  $\Delta = \Delta_Y$  is independent of  $Y$ . In particular  $N_{X_{1,2}}(\Delta)$  is the unique maximal overgroup of  $U_X$  in  $X_{1,2}$ , so it follows from 3.4 that  $M \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . Then applying 3.7 with  $X_{1,2}, X_{1,2}H$  in the roles of  $Y, X$ , we conclude that  $U_X$  is a maximal  $H$ -invariant subgroup of  $X_{1,2}$ . Thus  $U_X = N_{X_{1,2}}(\Delta)$  and  $Y = U_X$ . Set  $Z = Z_Y$  and  $B = B_Y$ .

By 10.12.2,  $B$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ , and as  $H_* \not\leq Z$ , we have  $A \not\leq B$ . Therefore by 3.2 in [8], there is a  $B$ -partition  $\Gamma$  of  $\Omega$  with  $\Omega_1 \subseteq \gamma \in \Gamma$  and  $K_+(\Gamma) \leq Z$ . As  $H$  has orbits  $\Omega_k$ ,  $1 \leq k \leq 3$ , it follows that  $\gamma = \Omega_1, \Omega_{1,2}$ , or  $\Omega_{1,3}$ . As  $\bar{Z} \cap \bar{M} = J$ ,  $M \not\leq Z$ , so as  $K_+(\Gamma) \leq Z$ ,  $\gamma \neq \Omega_{1,2}$ .

Suppose  $\gamma = \Omega_{1,3}$  and let  $u \in U$  with  $\Omega_1 u \neq \Omega_1$ . Then  $\gamma u \neq \gamma$  so  $\gamma u \subseteq \Omega_2$ , and then as  $X_{1,3} \leq K_+(\Gamma) \leq Z$ , we have  $X_{1,3}^u \leq Z \cap X_2 = Y$ , impossible as  $X_{1,3}^u$  does not preserve  $\Delta$ . Therefore  $\gamma = \Omega_1$ , so  $\Gamma = \Omega_1^Z$ . In particular  $\Delta \subseteq \Gamma$ .

Next  $Y^\Delta = \text{Sym}(\Delta)$  and  $H$  is transitive on  $\Gamma - \Delta$ , so if  $B$  is imprimitive on  $\Gamma$ , then  $\Delta^B$  is a partition of  $\Gamma$ . But then  $\Omega_{1,2}^B$  is a partition of  $\Omega$ , contrary to 10.16.

Therefore  $B$  is primitive on  $\Gamma$ . Let  $\bar{K}$  be the kernel of the action of  $B$  on  $\Gamma$ . Then  $K/\bar{K}_+(\Gamma)$  is solvable and  $K_+(\Gamma) \leq Z$ , so  $\bar{K} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.8. Then  $K \leq Z$  by 3.4. Also as  $Y^\Delta = \text{Sym}(\Delta)$ , 3.2 in [8] says  $\text{Sym}(\Gamma) = B^\Gamma$ , contrary to 2.15.  $\square$

### 10.18. $m_1 \leq 2$ .

*Proof.* This follows from 10.17 and 10.9.  $\square$

### 10.19. If $Y$ is transitive on $\Omega_{1,2}$ , then $B_Y$ is imprimitive on $\Omega$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise. By 1.7.3,  $B := B_Y$  is 2-transitive on  $\Omega$ , so by 2.15,  $B$  is affine and  $D = F^*(B) \leq Z$ . Thus  $\bar{D} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7. We apply 3.7 to  $D, B$  in the roles of  $Y, X$ , and adopt the notation of that lemma. As  $D \not\leq J$ , it follows that  $\mathcal{A} \neq \emptyset$  and  $DJ = \bar{D} = L_{\mathcal{A}}$ . Let  $a \in \mathcal{A}$ ; then  $1 \neq D_a = L_a \cap D$  is  $JD$ -invariant as  $D$  is abelian, and by 3.7,  $D_a$  is  $L_{\mathcal{B}}$ -invariant, so

$$D_a \leq \langle L_{\mathcal{A}}, L_{\mathcal{B}}, H \rangle = B$$

using 3.4. Therefore as  $B$  is irreducible on  $D$ ,  $D = D_a$ , so  $\mathcal{A} = \{a\}$ . As  $Y$  acts on  $\Omega_2$ ,  $L_a \not\leq \bar{Y}$ , so  $L_a = V$ . Thus  $B = \langle Y, V, H \rangle = \bar{Y}D$ . But now 1.7.4 supplies a contradiction.  $\square$

### 10.20. $m_1 = 2$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise and let  $B := B_Y$ . Then  $m_1 = 1$  by 10.18. By 10.11.3,  $HY$  is transitive on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ , so as  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_2$ ,  $HY$  is 2-transitive on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ . By 10.19,  $B$  is imprimitive on  $\Omega$ . Therefore by 1.7.2,  $\Gamma = \Omega_{1,2}^B$  is a partition of  $\Omega$ , contradicting 10.16.  $\square$

### 10.21. The following hold:

- (1) There exists a nontrivial  $YH$ -partition  $\Delta$  on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ .
- (2) Either  $\Omega_1 \in \Delta$  or  $H_{\Omega_1}$  has two orbits  $\theta, \theta h$  of length  $m_2/2$  on  $\Omega_2$ , for  $h \in H - H_{\Omega_1}$ , and  $\Delta = \{\Xi, \Xi h\}$ , where  $\Xi = \{\omega\} \cup \theta$  for some  $\omega \in \Omega_1$ .

- (3) We may choose  $Y = N_{X_{1,2}}(\Delta)$ , so  $Y$  is transitive on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ .  
 (4) If  $Y = N_{X_{1,2}}(\Delta)$ , then there is a nontrivial  $B_Y$ -partition  $\Gamma$  of  $\Omega$  with  $\Delta \subseteq \Gamma$ .

*Proof.* Set  $B := B_Y$ . Suppose that (1) fails. By 1.6 applied to the action of  $YH$  on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ , with  $\Omega_1$  in the role of  $\Sigma$ ,  $YH$  is 2-transitive on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ . Then by 1.7.1,  $Y$  is transitive on  $\Omega_{1,2}$ , so by 10.19,  $B$  is imprimitive on  $\Omega$ . Then 1.7.2 applied to the action of  $B$  on  $\Omega$ ,  $\Omega_{1,2}^B$  is a partition of  $\Omega$ , contrary to 10.16.

This establishes (1). Then (2) follows from (1) and 1.6. As  $HU$  acts on  $\Delta$ , (3) follows.

Assume  $Y = N_{X_{1,2}}(\Delta)$ . By (3) and 10.19 there is a nontrivial  $B$ -partition  $\Gamma$  on  $\Omega$ . Let  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  with  $\gamma \cap \Omega_{1,2} \neq \emptyset$ . By 1.1, either  $\Omega_{1,2} \subseteq \gamma$  or  $\gamma \subseteq \Omega_{1,2}$ . In the former case as  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_3$ ,  $\gamma = \Omega_{1,2}$ , contrary to 10.16. Therefore  $\Delta_1 = \{\gamma \in \Gamma : \gamma \subseteq \Omega_{1,2}\}$  is a nontrivial  $YH$ -partition of  $\Omega_{1,2}$ , so as  $\Delta$  is the unique nontrivial  $YH$ -partition of  $\Omega_{1,2}$ ,  $\Delta_1 = \Delta$ . Therefore  $\Delta \subseteq \Gamma$ , completing the proof of (4).  $\square$

Choose  $\Gamma$  and  $\Delta$  as in 10.21 and  $Y = N_{X_{1,2}}(\Delta)$ . Let  $\gamma = \Omega_1$  or  $\Xi$  in the respective case of 10.21.2; thus  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ . By construction:

**10.22.**  $\Gamma - \Delta \subseteq \text{Fix}(Y)$  and  $Y^\Delta = \text{Sym}(\Delta)$ .

Set  $B := B_Y$  and  $Z := Z_Y$ . By 10.22 we can apply 1.7 to the action of  $B^\Gamma$  on  $\Gamma$ . Then if  $B^\Gamma$  is imprimitive, we conclude from 1.7.2 that  $\Delta^B$  is a  $B$ -partition of  $\Gamma$ . But then  $\Omega_{1,2}^B$  is a  $B$ -partition of  $\Omega$ , contrary to 10.16.

Therefore  $B^\Gamma$  is primitive, so it follows from 10.22 and 3.2.1 in [8] that

$$B^\Gamma = \text{Sym}(\Gamma).$$

We claim that  $B_\Gamma \leq Z$ . If so, then as  $Y^\Gamma \neq 1$ ,  $B_\Gamma < Z$ , so as  $B^\Gamma = \text{Sym}(\Gamma)$ , 2.15.1 supplies a contradiction. Thus it remains to establish the claim. But  $Y$  contains  $K_+(\Delta)$ , so as  $B^\Gamma$  is transitive,  $Z$  contains  $K_+(\Gamma)$ . Then as  $B_\Gamma/K_+(\Gamma)$  is a 2-group, appealing to 2.13 and enlarging  $Z$  to  $ZB_\Gamma$  if necessary, we have  $B_\Gamma \leq Z$ , establishing the claim. This completes the proof of Theorem 10.8.

**10.23.** Assume  $k = 3$ . Then:

- (1)  $|I_*| = 1$ , so we may choose notation so that  $I_* = \{1\}$ .  
 (2) Assume  $|\Omega_{2,3}| > 2$ , and set  $M := N_{X_{2,3}}(\Omega_2)$ . Then

$$M = X_{2,3} \cap J \quad \text{and} \quad \bar{X}_{2,3} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*.$$

*Proof.* By 10.7.1,  $|I_*| = 1$  or 2. If  $|I_*| = 2$ , then we may take  $I_* = \{2, 3\}$ , so by 10.8,  $X_2 \leq J$ , contrary to 10.3.5. Thus (1) is established and we choose  $I_* = \{1\}$ .

It remains to prove (2), so we may assume  $m := |\Omega_{2,3}| > 2$ . Suppose  $X_i = 1$  for  $i = 2, 3$ . Then  $m_i = |\Omega_i| \leq 2$  for  $i = 2, 3$ , so as  $m > 2$ , we may assume  $m_i = 2$  for some  $i \in \{2, 3\}$ . Then as  $X_i = 1$ ,  $\hat{G} = A$ . It follows that either  $m = 3$  and the subgroup  $M$  of (2) is trivial, or  $m = 4$ . In the former case,  $\bar{Z}_3 \cong X_{2,3}$ , so  $\bar{X}_{2,3} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  by 2.8, and hence (2) holds. Thus we may assume the latter case holds. But now  $m_2 = m_3 = 2$ , and hence 10.4 supplies a contradiction.

Thus we may assume that  $X_2 \neq 1$ . Then, modulo change of notation, the hypotheses of 10.8 are satisfied, and we conclude from that theorem that  $M \leq J$ , and  $m_2 \neq m_3$ , so  $M$  is maximal in  $X_{2,3}$  (cf. 3.7.1 in [8]). By 10.3.4,  $\bar{X}_{2,3} \in \mathcal{W}_0'$ , so it follows from the maximality of  $M$  in  $X_{2,3}$  and 3.7 that

$$M = X_{2,3} \cap J \quad \text{and} \quad \bar{X}_{2,3} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*.$$

This completes the proof of the lemma. □

**Hypothesis 10.24.**  $|I_*| = 1$ .

**Notation 10.25.** When assuming Hypothesis 10.24, we adopt the following notation: Take  $I_* := \{1\}$  and let  $X := X_{1'}$  and  $\Omega_X := \Omega_{1'}$ . Observe that Hypothesis 10.24 is always satisfied when  $k = 3$  by 10.23.1, so we always adopt Notation 10.24 when  $k = 3$ .

**10.26.** Assume  $k = 3$ . Then exactly one of the following holds:

- (1)  $|\Omega_X| > 2$  and  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ .
- (2)  $|\Omega_X| = 2$ ,  $\hat{G} = A$ , and  $X = 1$ .

*Proof.* If  $|\Omega_X| = 2$ , then (2) holds by 10.4, so we may assume  $|\Omega_X| > 2$ . Then (1) holds by 10.23.2. □

**10.27.** Assume Hypothesis 10.24, and suppose  $Y_1 \in \mathcal{I}_{X_1}(H)$  with  $\bar{Y}_1 \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . Then:

- (1) For each  $Y_2 \in \mathcal{I}_X(H)$ ,  $\bar{Y}_1 Y_2 \in \mathcal{W}_0$ .
- (2) If  $\bar{Y}_2 \leq \bar{Y}_1$ , then  $Y_2 \leq S_I$  and  $Y_2 \leq N_G(U \cap X)$  for each  $U \in \mathcal{W}$ .
- (3) Assume  $Y_1 \not\leq J$  and  $\bar{Y}_1 = \bar{X}$ . Then  $k = 2$ ,  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ ,  $\hat{G} = A$ ,  $|\Omega_X| > 2$ , and  $J \cap X = O_2(X)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $Y_2 \in \mathcal{I}_X(H)$  and set  $B := Y_1 Y_2 J \cap X_1 X$ . Then  $B = Y_1 Y_2 J_I$ , where  $J_I := J \cap X_1 X \leq S_I$ .

Suppose (1) fails. Then by 2.12,  $H_* \leq B$ . Set  $B^* = B/Y_1$ . Then  $B^* = Y_2^* J_I^*$  and  $H_*$  centralizes  $Y_2$  and acts on  $J_I$ , so

$$H_*^* = [H_*^*, H_*^*] \leq [H_*^*, Y_2^* J_I^*] = [H_*^*, J_I^*] \leq J_I^*.$$

Therefore  $H_* \leq Y_1 J_I \leq \bar{Y}_1$ , contradicting  $\bar{Y}_1 \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . This establishes (1).



Assume  $\bar{Y}_2 \leq \bar{Y}_1$ . Then  $Y_2 \leq X_1 J \leq S_I$  as  $J \leq S_I$ . Then as  $[X_1, X] = 1$  and  $J$  acts on  $U \cap X$  for each  $U \in \mathcal{W}$ , (2) follows.

Assume the hypothesis of (3). As  $Y_1 \not\leq J$  and  $\bar{Y}_1 = \bar{X}$ , it follows that  $X \not\leq J$ , so in particular  $X \neq 1$ , and hence  $X$  is transitive on  $\Omega_X$ . By (2),  $X \leq S_I$  so as  $X$  is transitive on  $\Omega_X$ ,  $k = 2$ . By (2),  $X \leq N_G(U \cap X)$  for each  $U \in \mathcal{W}$ , so in particular  $J_X := J \cap X \leq X$ . Thus either  $O^2(X) \leq J_X$  or  $J_X = 1$ , or  $|\Omega_X| = 4$  and  $J_X = O_2(X)$ .

Suppose  $O^2(X) \leq J$ . Then as  $X \not\leq J$ , we have  $X = T$ , where  $T = S_{\Omega - \Omega_X}$  and  $J_X = O^2(X)$  is of index 2 in  $X$ . But then  $|\bar{X} : J| = 2$ , contrary to 3.5.3. Thus  $O^2(X) \not\leq J$ . Thus  $J_X = 1$  or  $O_2(X)$ , so  $J_X \leq O_2(X)$ , and hence  $X = O^2(X)$  by 3.5.2. Therefore  $\hat{G} = A$ , and then as  $X$  is transitive on  $\Omega_X$ ,  $|\Omega_X| > 2$ .

If  $|\Omega_X| \neq 4$ , then  $X$  is the only nontrivial  $X$ -invariant subgroup of  $T$ , so as  $X$  acts on  $X \cap U$  for each  $U \in \mathcal{W}$ , it follows that  $\mathcal{W}_0(< \bar{X}) = \emptyset$ , so  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . Thus (3) holds in this case. Finally suppose  $|\Omega_X| = 4$ . Then

$$\mathcal{W}_0(< \bar{X}) = \{O_2(X)J, XJ\},$$

so we conclude from 3.4 that (3) holds. This completes the proof of (3).  $\square$

**10.28.** Assume Hypothesis 10.24. Then  $\bar{X} \notin \mathcal{W}_0^*$ .

*Proof.* Assume  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the connected component in  $\Lambda'$  of  $\bar{X}$ , and adopt the notation of 3.4. By 3.8 there is  $V \in \mathcal{C}^*$  such that  $V$  does not act on  $X$ , and hence does not act on  $\Omega_X$ . As  $X \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ ,  $X \not\leq J$ , so  $X \neq 1$  when  $|\Omega_X| = 2$ , and therefore  $X$  is transitive on  $\Omega_X$ . Indeed as  $X \not\leq J$ ,  $|\Omega_X| > 2$  by 3.5.3.

Set  $W := \langle X, V \rangle$ . As  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , we conclude from 3.4 that  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $\bar{X} \cap V = J$ , and  $\mathcal{W}_0(\leq W) = \{J, \bar{X}, V, W\}$ . As  $W$  does not act on  $\Omega_X$ , and as  $H$  acts on  $W$  and is transitive on  $\Omega - \Omega_X$ ,  $HX$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ . Then as  $X \leq W$ , it follows from 3.3 in [8] that  $W$  is transitive on  $\Omega$  and  $WH$  preserves the partition  $\Gamma := \Omega_X^W$  of  $\Omega$ . As  $X \leq W$  and  $W$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ , it follows that  $K := \langle X^W \rangle \leq W$ , and either  $\hat{G} = A$  and  $K = K_+(\Gamma)$ , or  $\hat{G} = S$  and  $K = S_\Gamma$ . In particular,  $K$  acts on  $\Omega_X$ . Also  $W = \langle X, V \rangle = KV$ . Then by 2.7,  $\bar{X} \leq \bar{K} \in \mathcal{W}_0$  with  $\bar{K} \leq W$ , and as  $\bar{K} = KJ$  acts on  $\Omega_X$  but  $V$  does not, it follows that  $V \not\leq \bar{K}$ . Therefore as  $\mathcal{W}_0(< W) = \{J, \bar{X}, V\}$ , we conclude that  $\bar{K} = \bar{X}$ .

Next  $K = K_1 \times X$ , where  $K_1 = K \cap X_1$ . As  $W = KV$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ ,  $V$  is transitive on  $\Gamma$ , so  $K = \langle X^V \rangle = \langle K_1^V \rangle$ . If  $K_1 \leq J$ , then  $K_1 \leq V$ , so

$$K = \langle K_1^V \rangle \leq V,$$

and hence  $W = KV = V$ , a contradiction. Hence  $K_1 \not\leq J$ , so  $\bar{K}_1 \in \mathcal{W}_0'$ , and therefore  $\bar{K}_1 = \bar{K} = \bar{X}$  as  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . Therefore by 10.27.3,  $k = 2$ ,  $\hat{G} = A$ , and  $O_2(X) = J \cap X = J_X$ .

Next  $V \cap K \leq V \cap \bar{X} = J$ , so  $V \cap K = J \cap K =: J_K$ , and  $J_K$  is  $V$ -invariant. As  $\bar{K} = \bar{K}_1$ ,  $K = K_1 J_K$ , so the projection  $\pi_X : J_K \rightarrow X$  is a surjection. Then as  $V$  is transitive on  $\Gamma$ ,  $\pi_{X^w} : J_K \rightarrow X^w$  is a surjection for all  $w \in W$ . Therefore if  $|\Omega_X| > 4$ , then by 1.4 in [7],  $J_K$  is the product of full diagonal subgroups of  $K$ . Further  $X \cap J = O_2(X) = 1$ , so  $J_K$  is a complement to  $X$  in  $K$ , and then we conclude that  $K_1 \cong J_X \cong X$  and  $K_1 = X_1$ . But now  $H_* \leq X_1 \leq W$ , a contradiction.

Therefore  $|\Omega_X| = 3$  or  $4$ . Then as  $\bar{K} = \bar{X}$  and  $X \cap J = O_2(X)$ , it follows that  $|K : J_K| = 3$ . Let  $Q := O_2(K)$  and  $\tilde{K} := K/Q$ . Thus

$$Q \leq J_K \trianglelefteq K$$

and  $|\tilde{K} : \tilde{J}_K| = 3$ .

As  $H_* \leq X_1$ ,  $|\Omega_1| > 4$  by 10.3.2, so  $|\Gamma| > 2$ . But  $U = W\hat{G}_\Gamma \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.13, as  $\hat{G}_\Gamma/K$  is solvable and  $W$  acts on  $\hat{G}_\Gamma$ . Thus  $U \in \mathcal{C}$ , so by 3.7,  $U$  acts on  $J_K$ . Now there exists  $t$  in the kernel of the action of  $\hat{G}$  on  $\Gamma$  inverting exactly two members of  $\tilde{X}^W = \{\tilde{X}(i) : 1 \leq i \leq r\}$ . Say  $\langle \tilde{x}_i \rangle = \tilde{X}(i)$ , and  $t$  inverts  $\tilde{x}_j$  for  $j \in \{1, 2\}$ . Now as  $\tilde{J}_K$  is a complement to  $\tilde{X}(i)$  in  $\tilde{K}$  for each  $i$ ,  $\tilde{X}(1)\tilde{X}(3) \cap \tilde{J}_K$  is a full diagonal subgroup of  $\tilde{X}(1)\tilde{X}(3)$ , and hence, replacing  $x_3$  by  $x_3^{-1}$  if necessary, is generated by  $\tilde{x} = \tilde{x}_1\tilde{x}_3$ . As  $t \in U$  and  $U$  acts on  $J_K$ , also  $[\tilde{x}, t] = \tilde{x}_1$  is in  $\tilde{J}_K$ , contradicting  $\tilde{X} \cap \tilde{J}_K = 1$ . This contradiction completes the proof.  $\square$

### 10.29. Either

- (1)  $k = 2$ , or
- (2)  $k = 3$ ,  $|\Omega_i| = 1$  for  $i \in \{2, 3\}$ , and  $X_{2,3} = 1$ , so  $\hat{G} = A$ .

*Proof.* By 10.5,  $k \leq 3$ , and in case of equality, Hypothesis 10.24 is satisfied by 10.25. Thus the lemma follows from 10.26 and 10.28.  $\square$

**10.30.** Assume Hypothesis 10.24 and suppose  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ . Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the connected component of  $\Lambda'$  containing  $\bar{X}$ ,  $\mathcal{C}^* := \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , and

$$\mathcal{C}_X^* := \{V \in \mathcal{C}^* : V \not\leq N_G(\Omega_X)\}.$$

Then  $k = 2$  and the following hold:

- (1)  $\mathcal{W}_0(\leq \bar{X}) \cong \Delta(m)$  for some  $m \geq 2$ .
- (2) The map  $Z \mapsto \bar{Z}$  is an isomorphism of  $\mathcal{V}_X(H)$  with  $\mathcal{W}_0(\leq \bar{X})$ .
- (3) Let  $\pi_i : T_1 \times T_2 \rightarrow T_i$  be the projection map. Then  $X\pi_2^{-1} \cap H = H_1 \times J_X$ , where  $H_1 := H \cap T_1$  and  $J_X := J \cap X$ .
- (4)  $J_X$  is transitive on  $\Omega_X$ .
- (5)  $\mathcal{C}_X^* \neq \emptyset$  and for each  $V \in \mathcal{C}_X^*$ ,  $VH$  is transitive and imprimitive on  $\Omega$ .

*Proof.* By 10.28,  $\bar{X} \notin \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , so (1) follows from the assumption that  $\bar{X} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ , and the fact that  $\Lambda$  is a  $D\Delta(m_1, \dots, m_t)$ -lattice. Part (2) follows from 3.7.

By (1),  $X \neq 1$  and  $\bar{X} \notin \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , so by 10.26,  $k = 2$ . Therefore  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_1$  and  $\Omega_X = \Omega_2$ .

Next as  $H$  acts on  $\Omega_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$ ,  $H \leq T_1 \times T_2$ . Let  $Y_i := H\pi_i$  be the projection of  $H$  on  $T_i$ , and  $H_i := Y_i \cap X_i$ . Now  $H_2 \in \mathcal{V}_X(H)$ , so by (2),  $\bar{H}_2 \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and there exists a unique  $B \in \mathcal{V}_X(H)$  with  $X = \langle B, H_2 \rangle$  and  $B \cap H_2 = J_X$ . As  $T_1$  centralizes  $T_2$ ,  $\mathcal{V}_X(H) = J_X(Y_2) \cap \mathcal{O}_X(J_X)$ . In particular each member of  $\mathcal{V}_X(H)$  is  $H_2$ -invariant, so  $B \leq \langle B, H_2 \rangle = X$ . Therefore we have  $B = 1$ , or  $O^2(X) \leq B$ , or  $|\Omega_X| = 4$  and  $B = O_2(X)$ . In the first case  $J_X = 1$  and as  $X = \langle B, H_2 \rangle$ , we get  $H_2 = X$ . Then  $\mathcal{V}_X(H) = J_X(X)$  is not isomorphic to  $\Delta(m)$  for any  $m \geq 2$ , contrary to (1) and (2). In the second case, by 3.5.2,  $B = X$ , and then

$$J_X = B \cap H_2 = H_2,$$

so that (3) holds. In the third case  $X = H_2B = H_2O_2(X)$ , so  $H_2$  is a complement to  $O_2(X)$  in  $X$ , or  $H_2 = X$ . The first case is impossible as  $H$ , and hence also  $H_2$ , is transitive on  $\Omega_X$ . The second is impossible as  $\mathcal{V}_X(H) \cong \Delta(m)$  by (1) and (2). This completes the proof of (3).

As  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_X$ , so is  $Y_2$ . Then as  $|Y_2 : H_2| \leq 2$  with  $H_2 = J_X$ , either (4) holds or  $|Y_2 : J_X| = 2$  and  $Y_2 \not\leq J$ . In the latter case  $\bar{Y}_2 \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  by 2.13, contrary to 3.5.3. This establishes (4).

By 3.8,  $\mathcal{C}_X^* \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $V \in \mathcal{C}_X^*$ . As  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$  and  $V$  does not act on  $\Omega_2$ ,  $Y := VH$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ . Suppose  $Y$  is primitive. Then by (4) and 1.7.3,  $Y$  is 2-transitive on  $\Omega$  and either almost simple or affine. Thus  $Y$  is affine by 2.14. Now  $Y$  has a unique minimal normal subgroup  $D$ , and as  $1 \neq V \trianglelefteq Y$ ,  $D \leq V$ . As  $D$  is transitive on  $\Omega$  but  $H$  is not,  $D \not\leq J$ , so  $V = \bar{D}$  as  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . Then

$$Y = DJH = DH.$$

But now 1.7.4 supplies a contradiction, establishing (5).  $\square$

Before we leave the setup of Lemma 10.30, we obtain a contradiction to the hypothesis of the lemma. By (5), there is  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}'(Y)$ . Pick  $\Gamma$  minimal subject to this constraint. Thus  $Y^\Gamma$  is primitive. By (4) and 1.1,  $\Omega_X$  is a union of a set  $\Gamma_X$  of blocks of  $\Gamma$ , and  $J_X$  is transitive on  $\Gamma_X$ . As  $H$  acts on  $\Gamma_X \subset \Gamma$  and  $Y$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ ,  $V^\Gamma \neq 1$ , so  $V^\Gamma$  is transitive. Similarly  $V^\Gamma \neq J^\Gamma$ , so  $\bar{V} \neq \bar{V}_\Gamma$ , and hence as  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ ,  $V_\Gamma = J_\Gamma$ . Therefore  $J_\Gamma \trianglelefteq Y$ .

Let  $B := VY_\Gamma$  be the preimage of  $V^\Gamma$  in  $Y$ , and assume  $H_* \not\leq B$ . Then  $B \in \mathcal{C}$  by 2.12. Then  $B = B \cap Y = B \cap VH = V(B \cap H) = VJ = V$ ; that is  $Y_\Gamma \leq V$ .

Let  $\gamma \in \Gamma_X$  and suppose  $\{\gamma\} \neq \Gamma_X$ . Then as  $J_X^\Gamma$  is transitive on  $\Gamma_X$  and  $Y^\Gamma$  is primitive, applying 1.7.3 to  $Y^\Gamma$  and arguing as above in the proof of part (5),

using the fact that  $Y_\Gamma \leq V$ , we conclude that  $Y^\Gamma$  is 2-transitive and affine with  $F^*(Y^\Gamma) \leq V^\Gamma$ . Then continuing as in the proof of (5), we obtain a contradiction.

Therefore  $\Gamma_X = \{\gamma\}$ , so  $\Omega_X = \gamma \in \Gamma$ . As  $H_* \leq Y$  and  $H_* \not\leq V \geq Y_\Gamma$ ,  $H_*$  is not contained in the preimage  $E$  of  $V^\Gamma$  in  $N_{\hat{G}}(\Gamma)$ . Therefore by 2.12,  $\bar{E} \in \mathcal{C}$ . For  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ , set  $E(\alpha) := E_{\Omega-\alpha}$ . Then  $X = E(\gamma)$ , so as  $V$  is transitive on  $\Gamma$ ,

$$X^V = \{E(\alpha) : \alpha \in \Gamma\} = \mathcal{X}.$$

Set  $F := \langle \mathcal{X} \rangle$ . Applying 3.7 to  $F$ ,  $FH$  in the role of  $Y$ ,  $X$ , we conclude that  $V$  acts on  $\bar{X} \cap F = X(J \cap F)$  and  $J_F := J \cap F$ . As  $V$  acts on  $XJ_F$ ,  $XJ_F = F$ . As  $V$  and  $H$  act on  $J_F$ , so does  $Y$ . For  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ , let  $\pi_\alpha : F \rightarrow E(\alpha)$  be the projection. As  $XJ_F = F$ , for  $\alpha \in \Gamma - \{\gamma\}$ ,  $J_F \pi_\alpha = E(\alpha)$ , so as  $J_F \trianglelefteq Y$  and  $V$  is transitive on  $\Gamma$ , also  $X = J_F \pi_\gamma$ . Therefore as  $J_X \trianglelefteq J_F$ , we also have  $J_X \trianglelefteq X$ . Therefore either  $O^2(X) \leq J$  or  $m_X := |\Omega_X| = 4$  and  $J_X = O_2(X)$ . By 3.5.2,

$$X = O^2(X)J_X,$$

so as  $X \not\leq J$ , it follows that  $O^2(X) \not\leq J$ . Thus  $m_X = 4$  with  $O_2(X) = J_X < X$  and  $X = O^2(X)J_X$ . But now (1) and (2) supply a contradiction.

We have shown that  $H_* \leq B$ . Suppose next that  $\Gamma_X \neq \{\gamma\}$ . Then

$$Z := X_{\Gamma_X} \in \mathcal{J}_X(H),$$

so by 3.4,  $W = \langle Z, V \rangle \in \mathcal{C}$ . As  $WH$  acts on  $\Gamma$ , it follows from 3.2.2 in [8], that  $K_+(\Gamma) \leq W$ . Let  $K$  be the kernel of the action of  $N_{\hat{G}}(\Gamma)$  on  $\Gamma$ . As  $K/K_+(\Gamma)$  is solvable,  $KW \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.13, so  $K \leq W$ . Then as  $V \leq W$ , the preimage  $B_0$  of  $V^\Gamma$  in  $WH$  is contained in  $W$ . As  $H_* \leq B \leq B_0$ , this is a contradiction. Therefore  $\Gamma_X = \{\gamma\}$ , where  $\Omega_X = \gamma \in \Gamma$ .

Let  $\mathcal{Z} := \{Z \in \mathcal{V}_X(H) : \bar{Z} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*\}$ , and for  $Z \in \mathcal{Z}$ , set  $W(Z) := \langle Z, V \rangle$ . By 3.4,  $W(Z) \in \mathcal{C}$ , and by construction,  $Z \leq W(Z)_\Gamma$ , so  $W(Z) = W(Z)_\Gamma V$ . Then as  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0$  and  $V_\Gamma = J_\Gamma$ , it follows that  $\overline{W(Z)}_\Gamma = \bar{Z}$ . Thus  $W(Z)_\Gamma = ZJ_\Gamma$  is  $V$ -invariant. Therefore  $XJ_\Gamma = \langle Z : Z \in \mathcal{Z} \rangle J_\Gamma$  is  $V$ -invariant, so as  $X = E(\gamma)$ ,

$$F = \prod_{\alpha \in \Gamma} E(\alpha) = \langle X^V \rangle = XJ_\Gamma.$$

Let  $P := YF$ . Now either  $\hat{G} = A$  and  $F = K_+(\Gamma)$ , or  $\hat{G} = S$  and  $F = S_\Gamma$ . In either case,  $P_\Gamma/F$  is solvable, so  $P_\Gamma V \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.13. This is a contradiction as  $H_* \leq B \leq P_\Gamma V$ .

This contradiction shows:

**10.31.** *Assume Hypothesis 10.24. Then  $X \leq J$ .*

**10.32.** Assume Hypothesis 10.24 and let

$$\mathcal{W}_1 = \{W \in \mathcal{W}_0 : W \not\leq N_G(\Omega_1)\} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{W}_1^* = \mathcal{W}_1 \cap \mathcal{W}_0^*.$$

Then:

- (1)  $\mathcal{W}_1^* \neq \emptyset$ .
- (2) For each  $W \in \mathcal{W}_1$ , there exists  $U \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$  with  $U \leq W$ .

*Proof.* Part (1) follows from 3.3. Let  $W \in \mathcal{W}_1$ . As  $J$  acts on  $\Omega$ ,  $W \neq J$ . Then (2) follows from 3.4.  $\square$

**10.33.** Assume Hypothesis 10.24 and  $X \neq 1$ . Let  $W \in \mathcal{W}_1$ ,  $U \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$  with  $U \leq W$ . Set  $Y = WH$ . Then:

- (1)  $X$  is transitive on  $\Omega_X$ .
- (2)  $W$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ .
- (3)  $\Gamma = \Gamma_W := \Omega_X^W$  is a  $X$ -invariant partition of  $\Omega$  and  $\Gamma_W = \Gamma_U$ .
- (4)  $K = K_+(\Gamma) \leq J$ .
- (5)  $\hat{G}_\Gamma W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ .
- (6)  $Y^\Gamma$  is 2-transitive and affine on  $\Gamma$ ,  $Y_\Gamma \leq W$ , and  $F^*(Y^\Gamma) \leq W^\Gamma$ .
- (7)  $F^*((WH)^\Gamma) = F^*((UH)^\Gamma)$ .
- (8) Let  $D_W$  be the preimage in  $N_{\hat{G}}(\Gamma)$  of  $F^*(Y^\Gamma)$ . Then we have  $D_W = D_U$  and  $\bar{D}_W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ .

*Proof.* As  $X \neq 1$  and  $X$  contains the group of even permutations in  $T_2$ , (1) holds. Then as  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_1$  and  $W$  does not act on  $\Omega_1$ ,  $Y := WH$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ . Now by 3.2 in [8],  $\mathcal{P}'(Y)$  has a greatest member  $\Gamma = \Gamma_W$ ,  $\Omega_X \subseteq \alpha \in \Gamma$ , and

$$K = K_+(\Gamma) \leq W.$$

As  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_1$ , it follows that  $\alpha = \Omega_X$ ,  $1 \neq W^\Gamma$ , and  $Y^\Gamma$  is 2-transitive. Therefore  $W^\Gamma$  contains the unique minimal normal subgroup  $D^\Gamma$  of  $Y^\Gamma$ , and  $D^\Gamma$  is transitive. As  $X \leq W$  and  $X$  is transitive on  $\alpha$ , (2) follows. Then

$$\Gamma = \alpha^W = \Omega_X^W.$$

By symmetry between  $W$  and  $U$ ,  $U$  is transitive on  $\Omega$  and  $\Gamma_U = \Omega_X^U$ . As  $U$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ , it is also transitive on  $\Gamma$ , so  $\Gamma = \Omega_X^U$ , and hence  $\Gamma = \Gamma_U$ , completing the proof of (3).

Again by symmetry between  $U$  and  $W$ ,  $K \leq U$ . As  $J$  is not transitive on  $\Gamma$  but  $U$  is transitive,  $J^\Gamma \neq U^\Gamma$ , so  $U_\Gamma \leq J$ . Thus  $K \leq U_\Gamma \leq J$ , establishing (4).

As  $\hat{G}_\Gamma/K$  and  $Y_\Gamma/K$  are 2-groups,  $W\hat{G}_\Gamma$  and  $WY_\Gamma$  are in  $\mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.13, so (5) holds. Then  $WY_\Gamma = WH \cap WY_\Gamma = W(H \cap WY_\Gamma) = WJ = W$ , so  $Y_\Gamma \leq W$ . If  $Y^\Gamma$  is almost simple, then

$$H_*^\Gamma \leq D^\Gamma \leq W^\Gamma,$$

so as  $Y_\Gamma \leq W$ ,  $H_* \leq W$ , a contradiction. Thus (6) holds as  $Y^\Gamma$  is 2-transitive.

Part (7) follows from (3), (6), and symmetry between  $U$  and  $W$ . Then (8) follows from (5) and (7).  $\square$

**10.34.** Assume Hypothesis 10.24. Then  $X = 1$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise. By 10.32.1, there is  $U \in \mathcal{W}_1^*$ . Adopt the notation of 10.33, and let  $\Gamma := \Gamma_U$  and  $D := D_U$ . Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the connected component of  $\Lambda'$  containing  $U$ , and  $\mathcal{C}^* := \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . Then for each  $U \leq W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $W \in \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{W}_1$ , and by 10.33,  $\Gamma = \Gamma_W$  and  $D = D_W$ . But for each  $V \in \mathcal{C}^*$ ,  $U \leq \langle U, V \rangle \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , so  $V \leq W \leq N_G(D)$ . Thus  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq N_G(D)$ , so 3.8 supplies a contradiction.  $\square$

**10.35.** Assume Hypothesis 10.24. Then one of the following holds:

- (1)  $k \leq 3$ ,  $|\Omega_X| = 2$ , and  $\hat{G} = A$ .
- (2)  $k = 2$  and  $|\Omega_X| = 1$ .

*Proof.* By 10.34,  $X = 1$ , so  $|\Omega_X| \leq 2$ , and in case of equality,  $\hat{G} = A$ . As  $k \leq 3$  by 10.5, the lemma follows.  $\square$

**10.36.** Assume Hypothesis 10.24. Let  $W \in \mathcal{W}_1$ , and let  $\Omega_W$  be the orbit of

$$Y := WH$$

on  $\Omega$  containing  $\Omega_1$ . Then one of the following holds:

- (1)  $|\Omega_W| = |\Omega_1| + 1$ , and  $Y$  is 2-transitive and affine on  $\Omega_W$ . Thus

$$F^*(Y) =: D_W$$

is regular on  $\Omega_W$ , and  $H$  is transitive on  $D_W^\#$  via conjugation. Further

$$\bar{D}_W \in \mathcal{W}_0^*.$$

- (2)  $|\Omega_X| = 2$ ,  $\Omega_W = \Omega$ ,  $\Gamma = \Gamma_W = \Omega_X^W$  is a  $Y$ -invariant partition of  $\Omega$ ,  $\hat{G} = A$ ,  $\hat{G}_\Gamma J \in \mathcal{W}_0 - \mathcal{W}_1$ ,  $\hat{G}_\Gamma W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $Y_\Gamma \leq W$ , and  $Y^\Gamma$  is 2-transitive and affine. Let  $D_W$  be the preimage in  $W$  of  $F^*(Y^\Gamma)$ . Then  $\bar{D}_W \in \mathcal{W}_0'$  and  $H^\Gamma$  is transitive on  $D^{\Gamma\#}$ .

- (3)  $k = 2$ ,  $\Omega_X = \{\alpha_1, \alpha_2\}$  is of order 2,  $\Omega_W = \Omega$ ,  $H_{\alpha_1}$  has two orbits  $\theta_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ , on  $\Omega_1$ , and setting

$$\Xi_i := \theta_i \cup \{\alpha_i\} \quad \text{and} \quad M := N_{WH}(\Xi_1),$$

$\Xi_W := \{\Xi_1, \Xi_2\} \in \mathcal{P}'(Y)$ ,  $\hat{G} = A$ , and  $M^{\Xi_i}$  is 2-transitive and affine. Let  $D_i$  be the projection of  $F^*(M^{\Xi_i})$  on  $G_{\Omega - \Xi_i}$  and  $D_W := D_1 D_2$ . Then we have  $\bar{D}_W \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  and  $F^*(Y)$  is  $D_W$  or a full diagonal subgroup of  $D_W$ .

*Proof.* As  $W \in \mathcal{W}_1$ ,  $\Omega_1$  is a proper subset of  $\Sigma := \Omega_W$ . But by 10.21,  $|\Omega_X| \leq 2$ , so either  $|\Sigma| = |\Omega_1| + 1$ , or  $|\Omega_X| = 2$  and  $\Sigma = \Omega$ . Assume the first case holds. Then as  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_1$ ,  $Y$  is 2-transitive on  $\Sigma$ , so by 2.15,  $Y$  is affine on  $\Sigma$ , and setting  $D_W := F^*(Y)$ ,  $D_W \leq W$  with  $\bar{D}_W \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ . As  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_1$ ,  $H$  is transitive on  $D_W^\#$  by conjugation. In particular  $\bar{D}_W \in \mathcal{W}_1$  and  $H$  is maximal in  $\bar{D}H = DH$ , so we have  $\bar{D}_W \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ . Thus (1) holds in this case.

So assume the second case holds. Suppose  $\Gamma = \Omega_X^\Gamma$  is a partition of  $\Omega$ , and let  $K = \hat{G}_\Gamma$ . As  $K$  is an  $H$ -invariant 2-group,  $\bar{K}$  and  $KW$  are in  $\mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.13, and by construction  $\bar{K} = KJ$  acts on  $\Omega_1$ , so  $\bar{K} \notin \mathcal{W}_1$ . As  $X = 1$  by 10.34,  $\hat{G} = A$ . As  $Y_\Gamma \leq K$  and  $KW \in \mathcal{W}_0$ ,  $WY_\Gamma \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 2.7, so

$$WY_\Gamma = HW \cap WY_\Gamma = W(H \cap WY_\Gamma) = WJ = W.$$

That is  $Y_\Gamma \leq W$ .

As  $\bar{K} \notin \mathcal{W}_1$ ,  $W^\Gamma \neq 1$ . As  $Y$  is transitive on  $\Omega$  and  $H$  is transitive on  $\Gamma - \{\Omega_X\}$ ,  $Y^\Gamma$  is 2-transitive. Then as  $W^\Gamma \neq 1$  and  $Y_\Gamma \leq W$ ,  $Y^\Gamma$  is affine by 2.15. Define  $D = D_W$  as in (2). Then  $\bar{D} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$  by 2.15. As  $D$  does not act on  $\Omega_1$ ,  $\bar{D} \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ . As  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_1$ ,  $H^\Gamma$  is transitive on  $D^{\Gamma\#}$ . Thus (2) holds in this case.

Thus we may assume  $\Gamma$  is not a partition of  $\Omega$ . It follows from 1.6 that case (i) or (ii) of 1.6.1 holds. Suppose that case (i) holds. Then  $Y$  is 5/2-transitive on  $\Omega$ . By 2.14,  $Y$  is affine, so by 1.6.2,  $D := F^*(Y) \cong E_{2^e}$  is regular on  $\Omega$ , and for  $\omega \in \Omega_X$ ,  $Y_\omega$  is isomorphic to  $L_e(2)$ , or possibly  $A_7$  if  $e = 4$ . Then as  $Y/W$  is almost simple, we conclude  $W = D$  and  $Y_\omega = H = H_*$ . But now  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega - \{\omega\}$ , whereas  $H$  acts on  $\Omega_X$  of order 2, a contradiction.

Thus we may assume case (ii) holds. Then, together with 1.6.3, this implies that (3) holds, except for the condition that  $\bar{D}_W \in \mathcal{W}'_0$ , which follows from 2.13.  $\square$

### 10.37. $k = 2$ and $I'_* = \emptyset$ .

*Proof.* Assume otherwise. If  $k = 2$ , we may assume  $I'_*$  is nonempty, so Hypothesis 10.24 is satisfied. On the other hand if  $k \neq 2$ , then by 10.29,  $k = 3$ . Then from the discussion in 10.25, Hypothesis 10.24 is satisfied.

So in any event, Hypothesis 10.24 is satisfied. By 10.32.1 we may choose

$$W \in \mathcal{W}_1.$$

Define  $\Omega_W$  and  $Y := WH$  as in 10.36. By 10.36 one of the three conclusions of that lemma are satisfied. Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the connected component of  $\Lambda'$  containing  $W$  and  $\mathcal{C}^* := \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{W}_0^*$ .

Suppose first that conclusion (1) of 10.36 is satisfied, and set  $D := D_W$ . Then  $\bar{D} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  by 10.36. Let  $D \leq Z \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . As  $D$  does not act on  $\Omega_1$ ,  $Z \in \mathcal{W}_1$ . We claim  $\Omega_W = \Omega_Z$ , so  $Z$  satisfies conclusion (1) of 10.36. If not  $\Omega_Z =: \Omega$  is of order  $|\Omega_1| + 2$ , so as  $DH$  is 2-transitive on  $\Omega_W$  of order  $|\Omega_1| + 1$ ,  $ZH$  is 3-transitive on  $\Omega$ , impossible as  $ZH$  is imprimitive on  $\Omega$  in cases (2) and (3) of 10.36. Thus the claim is established.

By the claim,  $\Omega_Z = \Omega_{\bar{D}} = \Omega_W$ , and then as  $DH \leq ZH$ ,

$$D = F^*(DH) = F^*(ZH) =: D_Z.$$

Let  $V \in \mathcal{C}^*$  and  $Z(V) = \langle D, V \rangle$ . As  $\bar{D} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , it follows that  $Z(V) \in \mathcal{C}$  by 3.4, so  $D = D_{Z(V)}$ . Thus  $V \leq N_G(D)$  for each  $V \in \mathcal{C}^*$ , so  $\mathcal{C} \leq N_G(D)$ , contrary to 3.8. Thus no member of  $\mathcal{W}_1$  satisfies conclusion (1) of 10.36.

Next suppose  $W$  satisfies conclusion (2) of 10.36. Adopt the notation in (2) and let  $K := \hat{G}_\Gamma$  and  $D := D_W$ . Let  $\tau \in S$  be the involution with cycles  $(\omega, \omega')$ , for  $\{\omega, \omega'\} \in \Gamma$ , and set  $T = \langle \tau \rangle$ . Let  $\tau' = \tau \cdot (\omega_1, \omega_2)$ , where  $\Omega_X = \{\omega_1, \omega_2\}$ .

Suppose first that  $B \in \mathcal{I}_K(H)$  with  $B \not\leq T$ . Claim there is no  $\Xi \in \mathcal{P}(BH)$  with  $\Xi = \{\Xi_1, \Xi_2\}$  of order 2. For if  $\gamma \in \Gamma' = \Gamma - \{\Omega_X\}$  with  $\gamma \subseteq \Xi_1$ , then as  $H$  is transitive on  $\Gamma'$ , it follows that  $\Omega_1 \subseteq \Xi_1$ , contradicting

$$|\Xi_1| = n/2 < n - 2 = |\Omega_1|.$$

We conclude for each  $\gamma \in \Gamma'$ ,  $|\Xi_i \cap \gamma| = 1$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , and then also

$$|\Xi_i \cap \Omega_X| = 1.$$

Let  $b \in B - T$ . Then there are  $\alpha, \beta \in \Gamma$  with  $\alpha \subseteq M(b)$  and  $\beta \subseteq \text{Fix}(b)$ . As  $\alpha \subseteq M(b)$  and  $|\Xi_1 \cap \alpha| = 1$ ,  $\Xi_1 b = \Xi_2$ . This is impossible as  $b$  fixes the member of  $\Xi_1 \cap \beta$ , establishing the claim.

Suppose next that for each  $Z \in \mathcal{W}_0$  containing  $W$ ,  $ZH$  satisfies conclusion (2) of 10.36; for example if  $W_\Gamma \not\leq T$  this holds by the previous paragraph. Let

$$W \leq Z \in \mathcal{W}_0.$$

As  $W$  does not act on  $\Omega_1$ , it follows that  $Z \in \mathcal{W}_1$ . By hypothesis,  $Z$  satisfies conclusion (2) of 10.36. Then  $\Gamma_Z = \Omega_X^Z = \Omega_X^W = \Gamma$ , so  $K = \hat{G}_{\Gamma_Z}$  and then by Proposition 4 in [4],  $D = D_Z$ . Thus  $Z \leq N_G(D)$ , and we obtain a contradiction as in the previous paragraph unless  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0^!$ .

By 10.36, we have  $\bar{D} \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . By 3.7 there is  $D_0 \leq \mathcal{V}_D(H)$  such that  $\bar{D}_0 \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  and  $D_0^\Gamma \neq 1$ . As  $H$  is irreducible on  $D^\Gamma$ , it follows that  $D_0^\Gamma = D^\Gamma$ , so  $\bar{D}_0$  satisfies conclusion (2) of 10.36 with  $D_{D_0} = D$ . Replacing  $W$  by  $\bar{D}_0$ , we may as-



sume  $W = \bar{D}_0 \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . Then  $W \notin \mathcal{W}_0^!$ , so  $W_\Gamma \leq T$  by the previous paragraph. In particular  $J_\Gamma \leq T$ .

By 10.36,  $WK \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , so by 3.7 there is  $K_0 \in \mathcal{V}_K(H)$  with  $K_0 \not\leq T$ ,  $\bar{K}_0 \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , and  $Z := \langle W, K_0 \rangle \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . By the claim,  $Z$  acts on no partition of order 2, so we get  $Z \in \mathcal{W}_0^!$ . Thus as  $W, \bar{K}_0 \in \mathcal{C}^*$ ,  $\mathcal{C}^* = \{W, \bar{K}_0, V\}$  is of order 3. As  $KW \in \mathcal{C}$ , it follows that  $\bar{K} = \bar{K}_0$ , so  $K = K_0 J_\Gamma \leq K_0 T$ . In particular  $H$  is irreducible on  $KT/T$ , so it follows that  $n/2$  is even (or else  $\tau' \in C_K(H)$ ) and hence  $\tau \in A$ , so that  $T \leq K$  is  $H$ -invariant. Then  $T = J_\Gamma$  by 3.5.3.

By 3.8,  $V$  does not act on  $\Gamma$ . Next  $U := \langle V, W \rangle \in \mathcal{C}$ , and as  $V$  does not act on  $\Gamma$ , by an earlier reduction,  $UH$  does not satisfy conclusion (2) of 10.36, so  $UH$  satisfies conclusion (3) of 10.36. Thus  $M := N_{UH}(\Xi_1)$  is of index 2 in  $UH$ , and  $D = D_M \times T$ , where  $D_M := D \cap M \cong D^\Gamma$ . Then  $D_M \cong D_M^{\Xi_1} = F^*(M^{\Xi_1})$ . As in 10.36.3, let  $D_i$  be the projection of  $D_M$  on  $G_{\Omega - \Xi_i}$  and  $D_U := D_1 D_2$ . Now  $\bar{D}_U \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 10.36 and  $Y = C_{UHD_U}(\tau)$ , so  $W = \bar{D}_M < \bar{D}_W$  and  $J \cap D_U = 1$ . Thus  $U = \bar{D}_U$  so as  $V \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ ,  $V = \bar{D}_V$ , where  $D_V := V \cap D_U$ . Thus by 3.4 and 3.7,  $UH = D_U H$  and  $D_U = D_M \times D_V$ . Finally  $\tau \in J$ , so  $\tau$  acts on  $D_V$ . However as  $\tau$  centralizes  $H$  and acts on  $V$ , and as  $H$  is irreducible on  $D_V$ ,

$$D_V \leq C_{D_U}(\tau) = D_M,$$

a contradiction.

Therefore conclusion (3) of 10.36 is satisfied for each  $W \in \mathcal{W}_1$ . Set

$$Y_W := WH.$$

Then we have  $\Xi_W = \{\Xi_1, \Xi_2\}$  with  $\Xi_i = \Xi_{W,i}$  the orbits of  $F^*(M_W)$  on  $\Omega$ , where  $M_W := N_{Y_W}(\Xi_1)$ , and  $M_W^{\Xi_i}$  is affine.

Pick  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$  and let  $W \leq Z \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . As  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , it follows that  $W = \bar{E}$ , where  $E := W \cap D_W$ , and  $D_W = D_1 \times D_2$  is defined in 10.36.3. As  $E$  is contained in each subgroup of  $Y_W$  of index 2,  $E \leq M_Z$ . Thus  $E$  acts on  $\Xi_{Z,i}$  of order  $n/2$ , so as the orbits  $\Xi_{W,i}$  of  $E$  are of order  $n/2$ , it follows that  $\Xi_Z = \Xi_W = \Xi$ . By Proposition 4 in [4],  $E^{\Xi_i} = F^*(M_Z^{\Xi_i})$ , so  $D = D_W = D_Z$ .

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the connected component of  $\Lambda'$  containing  $W$ , and  $\mathcal{C}^* = \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{W}_0^*$ . For each  $V \in \mathcal{C}^*$ ,  $W \leq Z = \langle V, W \rangle \in \mathcal{C}$ , so  $V \leq Z \leq N_G(D)$  by the previous paragraph. This contradicts 3.8, and completes the proof.  $\square$

**10.38.** Set  $H_i := H_* \pi_i$  and  $J_i := J_* \pi_i$ . Then:

- (1)  $k = 2$ ,  $I_* = \{1, 2\}$ ,  $m_i = |\Omega_i| \geq 5$ , and  $H_i/J_i \cong L$ .
- (2)  $\bar{H}_i$  and  $\bar{X}_i$  are in  $\mathcal{W}_0^!$ .
- (3)  $H_i = F^*(X_i)$ .
- (4)  $X_i \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ .

*Proof.* By 10.37,  $k = 2$  and  $I_* = \{1, 2\}$ , so (1) follows from part (2) of 10.3.

As  $I_* = \{1, 2\}$ ,  $i \in \mathcal{I}$ , so  $\bar{X}_i \in \mathcal{W}_0$  by 10.3.3. As  $J_i \neq H_i$ , we have  $H_i \not\leq J$ , so  $\bar{H}_i \neq J$ , and hence (2) holds.

Let  $Y_i = F^*(X_i)$ . As  $m_i \geq 5$ ,  $Y_i \cong A_{m_i}$  is nonabelian simple and of index at most 2 in  $X_i$ . By (2) and 2.7,  $\bar{Y}_i \in \mathcal{W}_0$ , and then by 3.5.2,  $\bar{X}_i = \bar{Y}_i$ . If  $\bar{X}_i \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , then (4) holds and (3) follows from (2), so we may assume otherwise. Then by 3.7 there exists  $Z \in \mathcal{V}_{X_i}(H)$  with  $\bar{Z} \in \mathcal{W}_0'$ ,  $X_i = \langle H_i, Z \rangle$ , and  $H_i \cap Z \leq J$ . As  $Z$  is  $H_*$ -invariant,  $H_i$  acts on  $Z$ , so  $Z \leq \langle H_i, Z \rangle = X_i$ , and hence  $Y_i \leq Z$ , contradicting  $Z \cap H_i \leq J$ . This completes the proof of (3) and (4).  $\square$

**Theorem 10.39.** *Assume Hypothesis 5.1. Then  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ .*

*Proof.* Assume otherwise. Then Hypothesis 10.1 is satisfied, so we can appeal to the results in this section. Adopt the notation of 10.38, and choose notation so that  $m_1 \geq m_2$ . Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the connected component of  $\Lambda'$  containing  $\bar{X}_1$  and

$$\mathcal{C}^* := \mathcal{C} \cap \mathcal{W}_0^*.$$

By 3.8, there exists  $V \in \mathcal{C}^*$  such that  $V \not\leq N_G(\Omega_1)$ . By 10.38.4,  $\bar{X}_1 \in \mathcal{W}_0^*$ , so by 3.4,

$$W := \langle X_1, V \rangle \in \mathcal{W}_0.$$

Set  $Y := WH$ . As  $H$  is transitive on  $\Omega_i$  and  $Y \not\leq N_G(\Omega_1)$ , it follows that  $Y$  is transitive on  $\Omega$ . Then as  $X_1 \leq W$  and  $m_1 \geq 5$ , it follows from 3.2 in [8] that there is  $\Gamma \in \mathcal{P}'(Y)$  with  $\Omega_1 \subseteq \gamma \in \Gamma$  and  $K_+(\Gamma) \leq W$ . As  $m_1 \geq m_2$ , it follows that  $m_1 = n/2$  and  $\Gamma = \{\Omega_1, \Omega_2\}$ . But now

$$O^2(X_2) \leq K_+(\Gamma) \leq W,$$

so  $H_* \leq X_1 O^2(X_2) \leq W$ , contradicting  $W \in \mathcal{W}_0$ . This contradiction completes the proof of the theorem.  $\square$

## Bibliography

- [1] M. Aschbacher, *Finite Group Theory*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1986.
- [2] M. Aschbacher, Projective planes, loops, and groups, *J. Algebra* **300** (2006), 396–432.
- [3] M. Aschbacher, On intervals in subgroup lattices of finite groups, *J. Amer. Math. Soc.* **21** (2008), 809–830.
- [4] M. Aschbacher, Overgroups of primitive groups, *J. Aust. Math. Soc.* **87** (2009), 37–82.

- [5] M. Aschbacher, Overgroups of primitive groups, II, *J. Algebra* **322** (2009), 1586–1626.
- [6] M. Aschbacher, Signalizer lattices in finite groups, *Michigan J. Math.* **58** (2009), 79–103.
- [7] M. Aschbacher and L. Scott, Maximal subgroups of finite groups, *J. Algebra* **92** (1985), 44–80.
- [8] M. Aschbacher and J. Shareshian, Restrictions on the structure of subgroup lattices of alternating and symmetric groups, *J. Algebra* **322** (2009), 2449–2463.
- [9] M. Aschbacher and S. Smith, *The Classification of Quasithin Groups*, Mathematical Surveys and Monographs 11, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2004.
- [10] R. Baddeley and A. Lucchini, On Representing finite lattices as intervals in subgroup lattices of finite groups, *J. Algebra* **196** (1997), 1–100.
- [11] D. Gorenstein, R. Lyons and R. Solomon, *The Classification of the Finite Simple Groups. Number 3*, Mathematical Surveys and Monographs 40, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1999.
- [12] M. Liebeck, C. Praeger and J. Saxl, A classification of the maximal subgroups of the finite alternating and symmetric groups, *J. Algebra* **111** (1987), 365–383.
- [13] P. Palfy and P. Pudlak, Congruence lattices of finite algebras and intervals in subgroup lattices of finite groups, *Algebra Universalis* **11** (1980), 22–27.
- [14] P. Perepelitsky, Intervals in subgroup lattices of the alternating and symmetric groups of prime degree, *J. Group Theory* **12** (2009), 119–137.
- [15] J. Shareshian, Topology of order complexes of intervals in subgroup lattices, *J. Algebra* **268** (2003), 677–686.

Received September 18, 2010; revised November 28, 2011.

### Author information

Michael Aschbacher, California Institute of Technology,  
Pasadena, California 91125, USA.